DSS Professional

User's Manual



Foreword

General

This user's manual introduces the functions and operations of the DSS platform (hereinafter referred to as "the system" or "the platform").

Safety Instructions

Signal Words	Meaning	
ADANGER	Indicates a high potential hazard which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.	
A WARNING	ndicates a medium or low potential hazard which, if not avoided, could result in slight or moderate injury.	
	Indicates a potential risk which, if not avoided, could result in property damage, data loss, lower performance, or unpredictable result.	
© <u>—</u> ₁ TIPS	Provides methods to help you solve a problem or save you time.	
🛄 NOTE	Provides additional information as the emphasis and supplement to the text.	

Privacy Protection Notice

As the device user or data controller, you might collect personal data of others such as face, fingerprints, car plate number, email address, phone number, GPS and so on. You need to be in compliance with the local privacy protection laws and regulations to protect the legitimate rights and interests of other people by implementing measures include but not limited to: providing clear and visible identification to inform data subject the existence of surveillance area and providing related contact.

About the Manual

- The manual is for reference only. If there is inconsistency between the manual and the actual product, the actual product shall prevail.
- We are not liable for any loss caused by the operations that do not comply with the manual.
- The manual would be updated according to the latest laws and regulations of related regions. For detailed information, see the paper manual, CD-ROM, QR code or our official website. If there is inconsistency between paper manual and the electronic version, the electronic version shall prevail.
- All the designs and software are subject to change without prior written notice. The product updates might cause some differences between the actual product and the manual. Please contact the customer service for the latest program and supplementary documentation.
- There still might be deviation in technical data, functions and operations description, or errors in print. If there is any doubt or dispute, please see our final explanation.
- Upgrade the reader software or try other mainstream reader software if the manual (in PDF format) cannot be opened.
- All trademarks, registered trademarks and the company names in the manual are the properties

of their respective owners.

- Please visit our website, contact the supplier or customer service if there is any problem occurred when using the device.
- If there is any uncertainty or controversy, please see our final explanation.

Table of Contents

Foreword	I
1 Overview	1
1.1 Introduction	1
1.2 Highlights	1
2 Installation and Deployment	2
2.1 Standalone Deployment	5
2.1.1 Server Requirements	5
2.1.2 Installing DSS	5
2.1.3 Configuring Server IP Address	б
2.1.4 Managing System Services	6
2.1.5 Installing and Logging into DSS Client	8
2.1.5.1 Installing DSS Client	8
2.1.5.1.1 DSS Client Installation Requirements	8
2.1.5.1.2 Downloading and Installing DSS Client	9
2.1.5.2 Logging in to DSS Client	9
2.1.5.3 Homepage of DSS Client	11
2.1.6 Licensing	12
2.1.6.1 Applying for a License	12
2.1.6.2 Activating License	12
2.1.6.2.1 Online Activation	12
2.1.6.2.2 Offline Activation	13
2.2 Distributed Deployment	15
2.2.1 Installing Main Server	15
2.2.2 Installing Sub Server	15
2.3 Hot Standby	17
2.4 Cascade	17
2.5 N+M	18
2.6 Configuring LAN or WAN	19
2.6.1 Configuring Router	19
2.6.2 Mapping IP	19
2.7 Mapping Domain	19
3 Basic Configurations	21
3.1 Preparations	21
3.1.1 Installing DSS Client	21
3.1.2 Installing Mobile Client	21

3.2 Managing Resources	21
3.2.1 Adding Organization	21
3.2.2 Managing Device	23
3.2.2.1 Searching for Online Devices	23
3.2.2.2 Initializing Devices	24
3.2.2.3 Changing Device IP Address	24
3.2.2.4 Adding Devices	24
3.2.2.4.1 Adding Devices One by One	24
3.2.2.4.2 Adding Devices through Searching	25
3.2.2.4.3 Importing Devices	
3.2.2.5 Editing Devices	
3.2.2.5.1 Modifying Device Information	27
3.2.2.5.2 Modifying Device Organization	
3.2.2.5.3 Changing Device Password	
3.2.2.6 Modifying Device Time Zone	
3.2.2.7 Exporting Devices	
3.2.3 Binding Resources	
3.2.4 Adding Recording Plan	
3.2.5 Configuring Video Backup	34
3.2.6 Adding Time Template	
3.2.7 Configuring Video Retention Period	
3.2.8 Configuring Events	
3.2.9 Configuring Device Parameters	
3.2.9.1 Configuring Camera Properties	
3.2.9.1.1 Configuring Property Files	
3.2.9.1.2 Applying Configuration Files	46
3.2.9.2 Video	48
3.2.9.2.1 Video Stream	
3.2.9.2.2 Snapshot Stream	50
3.2.9.2.3 Overlay	
3.2.9.3 Audio	54
3.2.10 Configuring Intelligent Analysis	
3.2.10.1 Enabling IVS Smart Plan	56
3.2.10.2 Calibrating Depth of Field	
3.2.10.3 Configuring Detection Region	
3.2.10.4 Configuring IVS Rule	60
3.2.10.4.1 Tripwire	61
3.2.10.4.2 Intrusion	

3.2.10.4.3 Abandoned Object	68
3.2.10.4.4 Fast-Moving	69
3.2.10.4.5 Parking Detection	71
3.2.10.4.6 Crowd Gathering	72
3.2.10.4.7 Missing Object	74
3.2.10.4.8 Loitering Detection	
3.2.10.5 Configuring Parameters	77
3.2.11 Synchronizing People Counting Rules	
3.3 Adding Role and User	
3.3.1 Adding User Role	
3.3.2 Adding User	80
3.3.3 Importing Domain User	81
3.3.4 Syncing Domain User	
3.3.5 Password Maintenance	83
3.3.5.1 Changing Online User Password	
3.3.5.2 Changing Offline User Password	
3.3.5.3 Resetting System User Password	
3.4 Configuring Storage Disk	85
3.4.1 Configuring Net Disk	
3.4.2 Configuring Server Disk	
3.4.3 Configuring Disk Group	
4 Businesses Configuration	
4.1 Configuring Events	
4.2 Configuring Map	94
4.2.1 Preparations	94
4.2.2 Adding Map	94
4.2.2.1 Adding GIS Map	94
4.2.2.2 Adding Raster Map	96
4.2.3 Marking Devices	
4.3 Personnel and Vehicle Information Management	
4.3.1 Configuring Personnel Information	
4.3.1.1 Adding Person Group	
4.3.1.2 Adding Personnel	
4.3.1.2.1 Adding a Person	
4.3.1.2.2 Importing Personnel	
4.3.1.2.3 Extracting Personnel Information	
4.3.1.3 Issuing Cards in Batches	
4.3.1.4 Editing Personnel Information	

4.3.2 Vehicle Management	111
4.4 Watch List Configuration	113
4.4.1 Face Watch List	113
4.4.1.1 Creating Face Comparison Group	113
4.4.1.2 Adding Face	116
4.4.1.3 Arming Face	117
4.4.2 Vehicle Watch List	118
4.4.2.1 Creating Vehicle Arming Group	118
4.4.2.2 Adding Vehicles	119
4.4.2.3 Arming Vehicles	120
4.5 Access Control	121
4.5.1 Preparations	121
4.5.2 Configuring Door Groups	121
4.5.3 Configuring Access Permission Groups	122
4.5.4 Configuring Super Passwords	124
4.5.5 Configuring Advanced Functions	
4.5.5.1 First Card Unlock	125
4.5.5.2 Multi-Card Unlock	126
4.5.5.3 Anti-passback	128
4.5.5.4 Multi-door Interlock	129
4.5.5.5 Remote Verification	131
4.5.6 Configuring Time Templates	132
4.5.7 Configuring Holidays	132
4.5.8 Configuring Access Control Devices	133
4.5.9 Configuring Door Information	134
4.6 Video Intercom	136
4.6.1 Preparations	136
4.6.2 Configuring Building/Unit	137
4.6.3 Setting Private Password	137
4.6.4 APP User	137
4.6.5 Synchronizing Contacts	138
4.6.6 Call Management	138
4.6.6.1 Configuring Device Group	138
4.6.6.2 Adding Management Group	139
4.6.6.3 Configuring Group Relation	140
4.7 Attendance Management	141
4.7.1 Preparations	141
4.7.2 Configuring Attendance Terminal	141

4.7.3 Configuring Statistics Rule	
4.7.4 Configuring Attendance Period	
4.7.5 Configuring Holidays	
4.7.6 Configuring Attendance Shift	
4.7.7 Shift Management	
4.7.7.1 Personnel/Department Shift Arrangement	
4.7.7.2 Temporary Shift	
4.8 Visitor Management	
4.8.1 Preparations	
4.8.2 Configuring Visit Settings	
4.9 Entrance and Exit	
4.9.1 Preparations	
4.9.2 Configuring Parking Lot	
4.9.3 Managing Vehicle Group	
4.9.4 Configuring Alarms	
4.10 People Counting Group	
4.11 Synthesis	
5 Businesses Operation	
5.1 Monitoring Center	
5.1.1 Main Interface	
5.1.2 Video Monitoring	
5.1.2.1 Viewing Live Video	
5.1.2.2 View	
5.1.2.2.1 Creating View	
5.1.2.2.2 Viewing View	
5.1.2.3 Favorites	
5.1.2.3.1 Creating Favorites	
5.1.2.3.2 Viewing Favorites	
5.1.2.4 PTZ	
5.1.2.4.1 Configuring Preset	
5.1.2.4.2 Configuring Tour	
5.1.2.4.3 Configuring Pattern	
5.1.2.4.4 Configuring Scan	
5.1.2.4.5 Enabling/Disabling Pan	
5.1.2.4.6 Enabling/Disabling Wiper	
5.1.2.4.7 Enabling/Disabling Light	
5.1.2.4.8 Enabling/Disabling IR Light	
5.1.2.4.9 Configuring Custom Command	

5.1.2.4.10 PTZ Menu	
5.1.2.5 Fisheye-PTZ Smart Track	
5.1.2.5.1 Preparations	
5.1.2.5.2 Configuring Fisheye-PTZ Smart Track	
5.1.2.5.3 Applying Fisheye-PTZ Smart Track	
5.1.2.6 Bullet-PTZ Smart Track	
5.1.2.6.1 Preparations	
5.1.2.6.2 Configuring Bullet-PTZ Smart Track	
5.1.2.6.3 Applying Bullet-PTZ Smart Track	
5.1.3 Playback	
5.1.3.1 Playback Interface	
5.1.3.2 Playing Back Recorded Videos	
5.1.3.3 Locking Videos	
5.1.3.4 Tagging Videos	
5.1.3.5 Filtering Record Type	
5.1.3.6 Clipping Videos	
5.1.3.7 Smart Search	
5.1.4 Map Applications	
5.1.5 Video Wall	
5.1.5.1 Configuring Video Wall	
5.1.5.1.1 Preparations	
5.1.5.1.2 Adding Video Wall	
5.1.5.1.3 Configuring Video Wall Display Tasks	
5.1.5.1.4 Configuring Video Wall Plans	
5.1.5.2 Video Wall Applications	
5.1.5.2.1 Instant Display	
5.1.5.2.2 Video Wall Task Display	210
5.1.5.2.3 Video Wall Plan Display	210
5.2 Event Center	211
5.2.1 Event Overview	211
5.2.2 Real-time Alarms	212
5.2.3 History Alarms	213
5.3 DeepXplore	214
5.3.1 Searching for People	214
5.3.2 Searching for Vehicles	216
5.3.3 Searching for Records	218
5.3.4 Adding Case Bank	219
5.4 Maintenance Center	

5.5 Access Management	
5.5.1 Access Control Application	
5.5.1.1 Viewing Videos	
5.5.1.2 Unlocking Door	
5.5.1.3 Locking Door	
5.5.1.4 Viewing Event Details	
5.5.1.5 Viewing Access Control Records	231
5.5.1.5.1 Online Records	231
5.5.1.5.2 Offline Records	231
5.5.2 Video Intercom Application	232
5.5.2.1 Call Center	232
5.5.2.2 Information Release	
5.5.2.3 Video Intercom Records	
5.5.3 Viewing Attendance Report	238
5.5.4 Visitor Application	
5.5.4.1 Preparations	238
5.5.4.2 Visitor Appointment	239
5.5.4.3 Checking In	
5.5.4.4 Checking Out	244
5.5.4.5 Searching for Visit Records	244
5.6 Vehicle Entrance and Exit Application	
5.6.1 Entrance and Exit Monitoring	245
5.6.2 Vehicle Entrance and Exit	
5.6.2.1 Searching for Entrance Records	
5.6.2.2 Searching for Exit Records	
5.6.2.3 Searching for Forced Exit Records	
5.6.2.4 Searching for Capture Records	
5.7 Intelligent Analysis	
5.7.1 People Counting	
5.7.1.1 Real-time Count	
5.7.1.2 Historical Count	250
5.7.2 Heat Maps	251
5.7.3 In-area People Counting	
6 General Application	
6.1 Target Detection	
6.1.1 Typical Topology	
6.1.2 Preparations	
6.1.3 Live Target Detection	

6.1.4 Searching for Metadata Snapshots	
6.2 ANPR	254
6.2.1 Typical Topology	
6.2.2 Preparations	
6.2.3 Live ANPR	
6.2.4 Searching for Vehicle Snapshot Records	
6.3 Face Recognition	256
6.3.1 Typical Topology	256
6.3.2 Preparations	257
6.3.3 Arming Faces	257
6.3.4 Live Face Recognition	258
6.3.5 Searching for Face Snapshots	258
6.4 POS	258
6.4.1 Typical Topology	259
6.4.2 Preparations	259
6.4.3 Setting POS End Sign	259
6.4.4 POS Live View	
6.4.5 Searching for POS Receipts	
7 System Configurations	
7.1 System Deployment	
7.1.1 Distributed Deployment	
7.1.2 Cascade Deployment	
7.2 License	
7.2.1 Activating License	
7.2.2 Deactivating License	
7.2.2.1 Online Deactivation	
7.2.2.2 Offline Deactivation	
7.3 System Parameters	
7.3.1 Configuring System Data Retention Period	
7.3.2 Time Synchronization	
7.3.3 Configuring Email Server	
7.3.4 Importing HTTPS Certificate	270
7.3.5 Configuring Device Login Mode	
7.3.6 Customizing POS End Sign	271
7.3.7 Remote Log	272
7.3.8 Configuring Active Directory	272
7.4 Backup and Restore	274
7.4.1 System Backup	

7.4.2 System Restore	
8 Management	
8.1 Managing Logs	
8.1.1 Operator Log	
8.1.2 Device Log	
8.1.3 System Log	
8.2 Downloading Videos	
8.3 Configuring Local Settings	
8.3.1 Configuring Basic Settings	
8.3.2 Configuring Video Settings	
8.3.3 Configuring Playback Settings	
8.3.4 Configuring Snapshot Settings	
8.3.5 Configuring Recording Settings	
8.3.6 Configuring Alarm Settings	
8.3.7 Configuring Video Wall Settings	
8.3.8 Configuring Security Settings	
8.3.9 Viewing Shortcut Keys	
8.4 Playing Local Videos	
8.5 Quick Commands	
Appendix 1 Service Module Introduction	
Appendix 2 Cybersecurity Recommendations	

1 Overview

1.1 Introduction

DSS Professional is a centralized management system designed for large-scale and industrial applications. It enhances hardware performance and provides centralized video monitoring, access control, video intercoms, alarm controller, POS, and AI features such as facial recognition, automatic number plate recognition (ANPR), and video metadata.

Besides security application, DSS Professional has also been exploring possibilities in different industries, such as parks, bank, oil & gas, logistics, and more.

1.2 Highlights

- Highly scalable
 - With the distributed system, DSS can meet the demands of medium and large projects.
 - ◇ Can be used as an upper-level platform to cascade and manage all DSS series products.
- High availability

Supports hot standby and N + M redundancy that enables the failover servers to serve as backup to primary recording and event servers.

- DeepXplore
 - Al-based search feature enabling intelligent retrieval of humans and vehicles in time and space.
 - The archive can uniformly manage case-related events, pictures, videos, and documents, and realize cross-event tracking.
- Customizable
 - ♦ Allows integration of other systems and devices via API/SDK/ONVIF.
 - Meets customer's needs and help them gain a competitive advantage in the market.

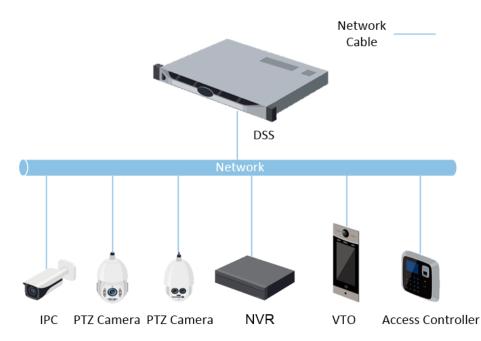
2 Installation and Deployment

DSS platform supports standalone deployment, distributed deployment, hot standby, cascading and N+M deployment, and LAN to WAN mapping.

Standalone Deployment

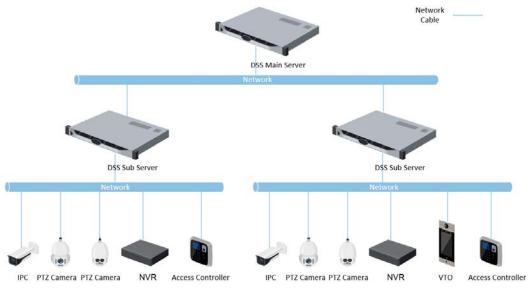
For projects with a small number of devices, only one DSS server is required.

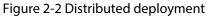




Distributed Deployment

Suitable for medium to larger projects. Sub servers are used to share system load, so that more devices can be accessed. The sub servers register to the main server, and the main server centrally manages the sub servers.





Hot Standby

Used with systems that require high stability. The standby server takes over the system when the active server malfunctions (such as with power-off and network disconnection). You can switch back to the original active server after it recovers.

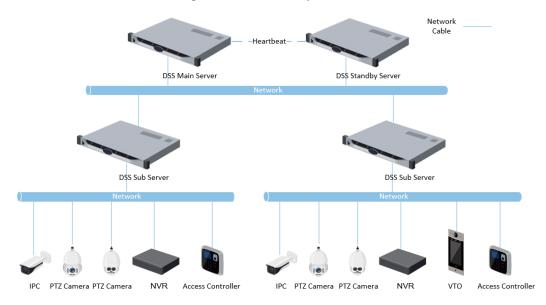
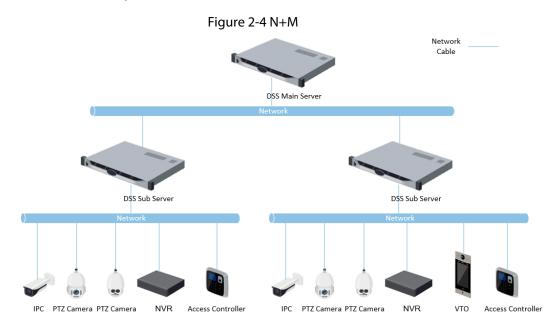


Figure 2-3 Hot standby

N+M

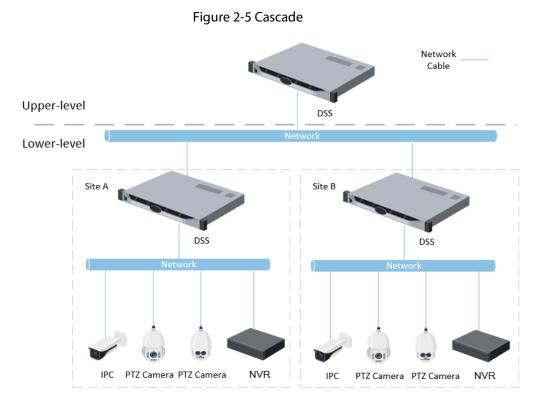
Each sub server has a standby server to maintain stability. When a sub server malfunctions, the system replaces it with an idle standby server. When the malfunctioning server normalizes, you can manually switch back to it. If you do not manually switch them, the system will automatically make the switch if the standby server malfunctions.



Cascade

In some cases, devices, storage servers and other system resources might not be deployed to a domain, industry system or an administrative area. Cascading is a good solution for that. The system supports up to three cascading levels. DSS Pro can be either the parent node or child node, while

Express can only be a child node.



LAN to WAN Mapping

Perform port mapping when:

- The platform and devices are in LAN, and the DSS Clients are in WAN. To make sure that DSS Clients can access the platform server, you need to map the platform IP to WAN.
- The platform is in LAN, and the devices are in WAN. For devices added to the platform through auto register, to make sure that the devices can access the platform, you need to map the platform IP and ports to WAN. For devices added to the platform through IP, the platform can visit device WAN IP and ports.

 \wedge

DSS Server configuration system does not differentiate service LAN ports and WAN ports. Make sure that the WAN ports and LAN ports are the same.

2.1 Standalone Deployment

2.1.1 Server Requirements

Parameter	Hardware Requirement	Operating System	
Recommended configuration	 CPU: Intel Xeon Silver 4214 2.2GHz RAM: 16 GB Network card: 4 × Ethernet port @ 1000 Mbps Hard drive type: 7200 RPM Enterprise Class HDD 1 TB DSS installation directory space: 500 GB 	 Win10-64 bit Windows server 2008 Windows server 2012 Windows server 2016 Windows server 2019 	
Minimum configuration	 CPU: Intel Xeon E-2224 3.4GHz/4core RAM: 8 GB Network card: 2 × Ethernet port @ 1000 Mbps Hard drive type: 7200 RPM Enterprise Class HDD 1 TB DSS installation directory space: 500 GB 	Win10-64 bit	

Table 2-1 DSS Pro hardware requirements

\square

- Face recognition images cannot be stored on the system disk and DSS installation disk. Make sure that your server has at least 3 HDD partitions to ensure that the face images have a storage location.
- For best performance, we recommend adding additional hard drives to store pictures.

2.1.2 Installing DSS

Prerequisites

- You have downloaded the DSS installer from the official website or received it from our sales or technical support.
- You have prepared a server that meets the hardware requirements mentioned in "2.1.1 Server Requirements", and the server IP address is configured.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Double-click the DSS installer 🚳.

 \square

The name of the installer includes version number and date, confirm before installation.

<u>Step 2</u> Click **agreement**, read through the agreement, and then select the checkbox to accept it.

- <u>Step 3</u> Select the agreement checkbox, and then click **Next**.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select **Main** for server type, and then click **Next**.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Browse**, and then select the installation path.
 If the **Install** button is gray, check whether your installation path and space required meet the requirements. The total space required is displayed on the interface.

 \square

We recommend you do not install the platform on Disk C because features such as face recognition require higher disk performance.

- <u>Step 6</u> Click **Install**. The installation process takes about 4 to 8 minutes.
- Step 7 Click **Run** when the installation finishes.
- <u>Step 8</u> Select the network card you need and click **OK**.
- <u>Step 9</u> Enable or disable TLS1.0 as needed.

\square

TLS 1.0 has known security vulnerabilities. We strongly recommend you disable it to avoid security risks. If it is disabled, the web interface of DSS platform cannot be accessed through the browser. You need to enable TLS 1.1 and TLS 1.2 in the browser settings to gain access to the web interface.

Step 10 Click OK.

 \square

If available RAM of the server is less than 4 GB, you can only use basic functions related to video. If it is less than 2.5 GB, you cannot use any function.

Related Operations

- To uninstall the platform, log in to the server, go to "..\DSS\DSS Server\Uninstall", double-click uninst.exe, and then follow the on-screen instructions to uninstall the program.
- To update the system, directly install the new program. The system supports in-place update. Follow the steps above to install the program.

2.1.3 Configuring Server IP Address

Change the server IP address as you planned. Make sure that the server IP can access the devices in your system. For details, see the manual of the server.

 \square

After changing the IP address of the server, you need to update it in the system services.

2.1.4 Managing System Services

View service status, start or stop services, and change service ports. Log in to the server, and then double-click <u>M</u>.

Figure 2-6 Service management interface

DSS Server			i tototototototototototototototototototo
Restart All Stop Al	II 🖸 Refresh		 Running
			Operation
DSS_WEB	HTTP:80 HTTP:S:443(Login Port) CMS:9000 SHUTDOWN:8005 REDIRECT:9005		
DSS_VMS			
985_88			1
ISS_SOSO			1
oss_sc	SIP:5080 RTP:554		1
ISS_REDIS			/
SS_PTS	LISTEN:9115 PICTURE:18081 RTP:40000-49999		1
DSS_PES			1
ISS_PCPS	REGISTER:9550 SIP:5060		1
	HTTP:9900 HTTPS:9901		1
			1
ISS_MTS	9100	Running	1

Table 2-2 Parameters

No.	Function	Description	
1	Service Management	 Supports 3 types of operations: Click Restartal to restart all services. When starting the platform, if the available memory of the server does not reach 4 GB, only the basic video services can be enabled. If the server has less than 2.5 GB of available memory, no services are available. Click II Storal to stop all services. Click Refersh to refresh services. 	
2	User's manual	User manual.	
3	Language	Switch language.	

No.	Function	Description		
4	Security Setting	 TLS 1.0 has known security vulnerabilities. We strongly recommend you disable it to avoid security risks. If it is disabled, the web interface of DSS platform cannot be accessed through the browser. You need to enable TLS 1.1 and TLS 1.2 in the browser settings to gain access to the web interface.1. Open Internet Explorer. Click the Tools button at the upper-right corner, and then select Internet Options. Select the Advanced tab. Go to the Settings > Security section, and then select Use TLS 1.1 and Use TLS 1.2. Click OK. 		
5	Setting	Set the server IP as the platform CMS IP. If the network has to go across LAN and WAN, you need to enter WAN IP in the Mapping IP box.		
6	About	Software version information.		
7	Minimize	Minimize the interface.		
8	Close	—		
9	Service Status			
10	Services	Display each service and service status. Click I to modify service port number, and then the services will restart automatically after modification.		
11	Download Client	Go to client download interface.		

2.1.5 Installing and Logging into DSS Client

Install the DSS client before licensing it.

2.1.5.1 Installing DSS Client

You can visit the system through the DSS Client for remote monitoring.

2.1.5.1.1 DSS Client Installation Requirements

To install DSS Client, prepare a computer in accordance with the following requirements.

Table 2-3 Hardware requirements

Parameters	Description
	 CPU: Intel Core i5, 64 bits 4 Core Processor Memory: 8 GB and above
Recommended system requirements	 Graphics: NVIDIA® GeForce®GT 730 Network Card: 1000 Mbps HDD: Make sure that at least 200GB is reserved for DSS client.

2.1.5.1.2 Downloading and Installing DSS Client

- <u>Step 1</u> Enter the IP address of DSS into the browser and then press Enter.
- Step 2Click PC, and then Download.If you save the program, go to Step3.If you run the program, go to Step4.

Figure 2-7 Download DSS Client

DSS PC Client	
An easy-to-use professional video surveillance management software.	
PC	Mobile

- Step 3 Double-click the DSS Client program.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select the check box of I have read and agree to the DSS agreement and then click Next.
- <u>Step 5</u> Select installation path.
- Step 6 Click Install.

System displays the installation progress. It takes about 5 minutes to complete.

2.1.5.2 Logging in to DSS Client

<u>Step 1</u> Double-click **D** on the desktop.

- The first time you log in to the platform, go to <u>Step2</u>.
- If this is not your first time logging in to the platform, go to <u>Step3</u>.
- <u>Step 2</u> Initialize the platform.

The first time you log in, you have to initialize the platform. Set the system username and

password, and password protection questions. The questions are used when you need to change your password in the future.

- Configure system username and password, and then click Next. The password must consist of 8 to 32 non-blank characters and contain at least two types of characters: Uppercase, lowercase, number, and special character (excluding ' ";: &).
- 2) Select your questions and their answers, and then click **OK**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select the detected server on the left of the interface, or click **Fill in site information**, and then enter the IP address or domain name, and the port number.

Server IP is the IP address of DSS server or PC. The port is 443 by default.

If you want to log in to the platform using domain name, you must bind the IP address of the platform to a domain name first. See "2.7 Mapping Domain".

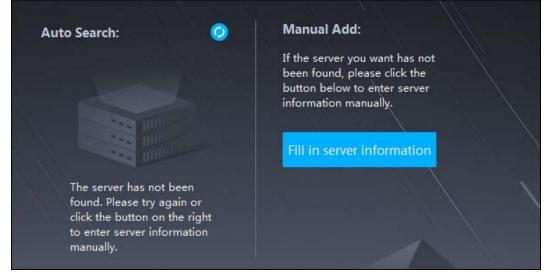


Figure 2-8 Select a site

<u>Step 4</u> Select a user type, language and platform.

<u>Step 5</u> Enter username and password, and then click **Login**.

Figure 2-9 Login interface (not first-time login)

DSS		English 🔻
	Normal User	
	₩ ₩ ₽ ₽ ₩ ₽ 443	• •
	🗳 system	
	A • • • • • • • • • • • •	
	 Remember Password Auto Login 	
a saida e	Log in	

2.1.5.3 Homepage of DSS Client

			Figure	2-10 Homep	bage	
		1				2
	DS	S n Home				👀 💽 🚨 10:53:14 🖨 – 🗗 🗙
5—	1 1 1 1 1	Monitoring Center	Event Center Vehicle Entrance	DeepXplore Intelligent Analysis	Maintenance Cen	Overview Device 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 0 0 0
					1	

Table 2-4 Description

No.	Name	Function
1	Tab	Tabs.

No.	Name	Function		
2	System settings	 Enable or disable alarm audio. Displays number of alarms. Click the icon to go to Event Center. User information: Click the icon, and then you can log in to the web interface by clicking system IP address, change password, lock client and log out. Click platform IP address to go to the Web interface. Click Change Password to modify user password. Click About to view version information. Click Sign Out to exit client. 		
3	Overview	 The number of devices in total, offline and online. The number of total, processed and pending events. The client network, CPU and RAM usage. 		
4	Manage ment	 Download videos. Check local pictures and videos. Settings for video, snapshot, video wall, alarm, security and shortcut keys. View and manage logs. View user manual. 		
5	Applicati ons	 Application options including monitoring center, access management, intelligent analysis and vehicle entrance control. Configuration options. 		

2.1.6 Licensing

Activate the platform with a trial or paid license the first time you log in to it. Otherwise you cannot use it.You can upgrade your license for more features and increased capacity.

This section introduces license capacity, how to apply for a license, how to use the license to activate the platform, and how to renew your license.

2.1.6.1 Applying for a License

A license is used to confirm the features and number of channels you purchased. To get a formal license, contact our sales personnel. To apply for a trial license, go to the official website of Dahua, find DSS Pro, click **Ask for Demo**, and then follow the application instructions.

2.1.6.2 Activating License

The following images of the interface might slightly differ from the actual interfaces.

2.1.6.2.1 Online Activation

Prerequisites

- You have received your license. If not, see "2.1.6.1 Applying for a License". A license is used to confirm the features and number of channels you purchased. To get a formal license, contact our sales personnel. To apply for a trial license, go to official website of Dahua, find DSS Pro, and then follow the application instructions.
- The platform server can access the Internet.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> On the **Home** interface, click **N** and then in **System Configuration**, select **License**.
- Step 2 Click Online Activate License.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select an activation method. Select **Normal Active** to complete the process. If you upgraded the system from Express to DSS Pro, and Express has a paid license, then select **Upgrade from Express** instead.

DSS	n Home	4 License			19 0 -	18:59:46	a - c	×
ら Online Ac	ctivate License							
4	Normal Activate	1						
O Makes								
Activatio	n Code:							
DSS Expr	ess Activation Code:							
Falled to g	et activation code. Please sele	t DSS Express deactivatio	in method.					
	tivation Code	+						
Activate Now.								

Figure 2-11 Select a method

<u>Step 4</u> Enter your new **Activation Code**.

- 1. Enter the DSS Pro activation code that you received.
- 2. If you select **Upgrade from Express**, enter the original Express activation code or import the deactivation file.
 - Enter the original activation code: Select **Enter Activation Code**, and then enter the original activation code.
 - Import the deactivation file: Select Import DSS Express Deactivation Code, click
 and then select the deactivation file.

Step 5 Click Activate Now.

<u>Step 6</u> On the **License** interface, view your license details.

2.1.6.2.2 Offline Activation

Prerequisites

You have received your license. If not, see "2.1.6.1 Applying for a License".

A license is used to confirm the features and number of channels you purchased. To get a formal license, contact our sales personnel. To apply for a trial license, go to official website of Dahua, find DSS Pro, and then follow the application instructions.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> On the **Home** interface, click **N** and then in **System Configuration**, select **License**.
- Step 2 Click Offline Activate License.
- Step 3 Select an activation method. Select Normal Active to complete the process. If you upgraded the system from Express to DSS Pro, and Express has a paid license, then select Upgrade from Express instead.

ጋ Of	fline Activate License
	Normal Activate
S	itep1.
A	Activation Code:
	DSS Express Activation Code: After you upgrade from Express to Pro, the original DSS Express license will become invalid, so you need to enter Express activation code or import Express deactivation file to check the invalidity status. After successful activation of the upgrade activation code, select normal activation for the second use of the activation code.
	Failed to get activation Code
E	Export offline license request file:
	Export
S	itep2.
	Dpen DSS License Management web page on an Internet-connect PC. Upload the license request file from Step 1. Click to go to DSS License Management. 🗈
S	itep3.

Figure 2-12 Select a method

Step 4

Enter your new Activation Code.

- 1. Enter the DSS Pro activation code that you received.
- 2. If you select **Upgrade from Express**, enter the original Express activation code or import the deactivation file.
 - Enter the original activation code: Select **Enter Activation Code**, and then enter the original activation code.
 - Import the deactivation file: Select Import DSS Express Deactivation Code, click
 and then select the deactivation file.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Export** to export the license request file.
- Step 6 Generate license file.
 - 1) Move the request file to a computer with Internet access.
 - 2) On that computer, open the system email that contains your license, and then click the

attached web page address or **Click to go to DSS License Management** to go to the license management page.

- 3) Click Activate License.
- Click Upload, select the license request file, and then when you are prompted uploaded successfully, click Activate.

The success interface is displayed, where a download prompt is displayed asking you to save the license activation file.

Requ <mark>est</mark> File:	
Only Support ZIP, file size less than 2MB	
The license request file can be exported in DSS software.	
License Key:	
XXXXX-XXXXX-XXXXX	
Activate	

Figure 2-13 Upload license request file

- 5) On the success interface, click **Save** to save the file, and then move the file back to the computer where you exported the license request file.
- 6) On the **Offline Activate License** interface, click **Import**, and then follow the on-screen instructions to import the license activation file.

<u>Step 7</u> On the **License** interface, view your license details.

2.2 Distributed Deployment

2.2.1 Installing Main Server

For details about how to install the main server, see "2.1 Standalone Deployment". After the main server is deployed, log in to it, and then you can view the status of sub servers.

2.2.2 Installing Sub Server

This section introduces how to install sub servers and register them to the main server.

Prerequisites

- You have received the DSS installer from our sales or technical support.
- You have prepared a server that meets the requirements mentioned in "2.1.1 Server Requirements", and the server IP address is set.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Double-click the DSS installer 🔩.

 \square

The name of the installer includes version number and date. Please confirm before installation.

- <u>Step 2</u> Click **agreement**, read through the agreement, and then accept it.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select the agreement checkbox, and then click **Next**.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select **Sub** for server type, and then click **Next**.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Browse**, and then select the installation path.

If the **Install** button is gray, check whether your installation path and space meet the requirements. The total space required is displayed on the interface.

We recommend you do not install the platform into drive C because features such as face recognition require higher disk performance.

- <u>Step 6</u> Click **Install**. The installation process takes about 5 to 10 minutes.
- Step 7 Click **Run** when the installation finishes.
- <u>Step 8</u> Select the network card you need and click **OK**.

Figure 2-14 Select network card

Network Config	
Please select network card	
Ethernet 3 IP: Subnet mask: Default gateway:	
	ок

Step 9Configure Center IP (of main server) and HTTPS port.Step 10Click OK.

 \square

After successfully installing a sub server, you need log in to the platform of main server to enable it so that it can work properly. See "7.1.1 Distributed Deployment".

- To edit service ports, start or stop services, refresh services, view service status or more, see "2.1.4 Managing System Services".
- To uninstall the platform, go to **Control Panel** > **Programs and Features**, and then locate DSS Server. Double-click it, and then uninstall it according to the on-screen instructions.

2.3 Hot Standby

For details on how to deploy hot standby, contact our technical support.

2.4 Cascade

Attach a DSS platform to another DSS platform, and then you can view videos of the child platform from the parent platform. You can create up to 3 cascade levels.

Prerequisites

Make sure that all the platforms on the system were already installed.

Background Information

- You only need to configure the child DSS information on the parent DSS information.
- Express can only be a child platform.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the parent DSS client. On the **Home** interface, click **S** > **System Deployment**.
- Step 2 Click 🧟
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Add**, and then configure parameters.
 - Organization: Select an organization for the added platform, so that the resources of the platform will be attached to the organization of the current platform.
 - IP Address, Port, Username and Password: Enter corresponding information of the added platform.

	Figure	2-15 Cascade
	う Add Cascade	
	Name:	Organization: Root
	IP Address: •	Port:
	Username:	Password:
	Remark:	
Step 4	Click OK .	

2.5 N+M

On the main server, enable the sub server, and then create the sub-standby relationship.

Prerequisites

The relevant servers have been well deployed.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the parent DSS client. On the **Home** interface, click **S** > **System Deployment**.
- Step 2 Click 🔜
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **C** to enable the sub servers.
- <u>Step 4</u> Configure a standby server.
 - 1) Click 🔯 of a sub server.
 - 2) Select Standby Server for Server Type, and then click OK.
- <u>Step 5</u> Configure the sub-standby relationship in either of the following ways.
 - Go to the **Server Configuration** interface of the sub server to select a standby server.
 - 1. Click 🔯 of a sub server.
 - 2. On the Select Standby Server(s) section, select one or more standby servers.

Figure 2-16 Select a standby server

5 Server Configuration		
Server Name:	IP Address:	
• #19(99)9		
Server Type:		
Sub Server 👻		
Select Standby Server(s)	Selected (1)	늞
	10000	+ + O

- 3. Click **OK**.
- Go to the **Server Configuration** interface of the standby server to select a sub server.

- 1. Click 🚺 of a standby server.
- On the Select Sub Server(s) section, select one or more sub servers.
 You can click + + to adjust the priority.
- 3. Click **OK**.

2.6 Configuring LAN or WAN

2.6.1 Configuring Router

If the platform is in a local network, you can visit it from the public network by performing DMZ mapping. For the list of the ports to be mapped, see the port matrix of the platform.

 \square

Make sure that the number of the WAN ports is consistent with that of the LAN ports.

2.6.2 Mapping IP

The interface might vary between the main server and the sub server. This section uses the main server interface as an example.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to DSS server, and then double-click **Q**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click the 🔯 on the upper-right corner.
- <u>Step 3</u> Enter WAN address in the **Mapping IP** box, and then click **OK**.



<u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** and then the services will restart.

2.7 Mapping Domain

If the server is deployed in a local network, you can map the IP address of the server to a domain name, and then log in to the server using the domain name.

Prerequisite

Prepare a domain name.

Procedures

See "2.6.2 Mapping IP". In the **mapping IP | Domain** input box, enter the domain name that you prepared, and then click **OK**.

3 Basic Configurations

Configure basic settings of the system functions before using them, including system activation, organization and device management, user creation, storage and recording planning, and event rules configuration.

3.1 Preparations

3.1.1 Installing DSS Client

See "2.1.5 Installing and Logging into DSS Client".

3.1.2 Installing Mobile Client

- <u>Step 1</u> Enter IP address of the DSS in the browser and then press Enter.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Mobile** > **Download**, and then scan the QR code to download the App.

DSS Mobile (Client	A Contraction of the second se
—	DSS Mobile Client (iPhone a	& Android Phone) ×
Application-based Scalable	C Download on App Store	Scan QR code to download
Download	Download for Android	
	4	

Figure 3-1 Download App by scanning QR code

3.2 Managing Resources

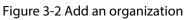
Manage system resources such as devices, users, and storage space. You can add organizations and devices, configure recording plans and backup plans, bind resources, and more.

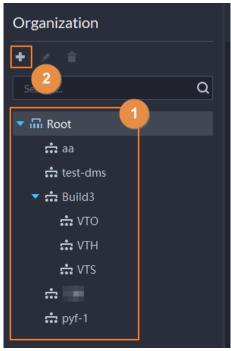
3.2.1 Adding Organization

Classify devices by logical organization for the ease of management. The default organization is **Root**. If the parent organization is not specified, newly added devices are attached to **Root**.

Procedure

- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N** and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🔚
- <u>Step 3</u> Add an organization.
 - 1) Select a parent organization.
 - 2) Click 🌉.





3) Enter the name of the organization, and then click **OK**.

Figure 3-3 Add an organization

ら Cre	eate Organization		
Р	arent Organization:		
	Root	-	
o	rganization Name:		
•			
R	emark:		
L			
	OK Save and Add De	evice	Cancel

You can also right-click the root, and then click **Create Organization** to add an organization.

Related Operations

- Changing organization name Right-click the organization, and then click **Rename**.
- Delete an organization
 Organization with devices cannot be deleted.
 Select the organization, click , or right-click an organization and select Delete.
- Adjust device organization Click the device, and then **Move To**, select the new organization, and then click **OK**.

3.2.2 Managing Device

Add devices before you can use them for video monitoring. This section introduces how to add, initialize, and edit devices and how to change device IP address.

3.2.2.1 Searching for Online Devices

Search for devices on the same network with the platform before you can add them to the platform.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟
- Step 3 Click 🕵

The icon changes to 📓 when devices are searched.

 \square

- When using the platform for the first time, the platform automatically searches for devices in the same network segment.
- If not the first time, the platform automatically searches for the devices in the network segment you configured last time.

Organization	aa							
+ / 8		inport 👌 Export 🖸 M	ovo la 🔗 Modily Password	Time Zone Settings	O Retresh			
1750 AL	Q All Encoder Acce	ss Control Video Intercom	ANPR Diados Video Vali Con					
· G. Root	IP Address	Device Name		Organization	Online Status	Offline Reason	Operation	۲
ee 📅	10.15.01							
da test-dins • क्री (build)							× =	
m vio								
							/ 0 8	
க் vis க் 111 க் ரூ-1							× +	
								_
		ifresh 🔅 IniDaltar 🕜 Mod				ener:		Surd
	Initialization Status	 IP Address 	Device Mode	l Port		MAC Address	Operation	

Figure 3-4 Search for devices



Figure 3-5 IP segment search

Cliscover Device							
+ Add to Device List O Re	efresh 🙁 Initialize 🥒 Modify IP			IP Segment:	192.168.1.1	- 192.168.1.240	Search
Initialization Status	+ IP Address	Device Model	Port	MAC Ad	Idress	Operation	

3.2.2.2 Initializing Devices

You need to initialize the uninitialized devices before you can add them to the platform.

- <u>Step 1</u> Search for devices. For details, see "3.2.2.1 Searching for Online Devices".
- <u>Step 2</u> Select an uninitialized device, and then click **Initialize**.

<u>_~r</u>

- You can select multiple devices to initialize them in batches. Make sure that the selected devices have the same username, password and email information.
- Click **m** next to **Initialization Status** to quickly sort out the status column, and then you can see all the uninitialized devices.
- <u>Step 3</u> Enter the password, and then click **Password Security**.
- <u>Step 4</u> Enter the email address, and then click **Change IP**.

The email is used to receive security code for resetting password.

Step 5Enter the IP address, and then click **OK**.When setting IP addresses in batches, the IP addresses increase in an ascending order.

3.2.2.3 Changing Device IP Address

You can change IP addresses of the devices that have not been added to the platform.

- <u>Step 1</u> Search for devices. For details, see "3.2.2.1 Searching for Online Devices".
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a device, and then click **Change IP**.

\square

For devices that have the same username and password, you can select and modify their IP addresses in batches.

Figure 3-6 Change IP address

*							
+ A4	dd to Device List 🛛 Refresh	🗇 Initialize 🖌 Change IP			IP Segment:		Starth
	Initialization Status	 IP Address 	Device Model	Port	MAC Address	Operation	
	Initialized					=	
	Initialized			Change Device IP		a	
	Initialized					ਙ	
	Initialized					=	
	Initialized					Ħ	
	Initialized					Ħ	
	Initialized				Save Cancel	=	
					Contraction of the second seco		



When setting IP addresses in batches, the IP addresses increase in sequence.

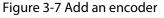
3.2.2.4 Adding Devices

You can add different types of devices, such as encoder, decoder, ANPR device, access control, LED, emergency assistance device, alarm box, radar device, and video intercom. In this chapter, take adding encoder as an example. For other devices, the actual configuration interface shall prevail.

3.2.2.4.1 Adding Devices One by One

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🔀
- Step 3 Click Add.
- <u>Step 4</u> Enter device login information, and then click **Add**.
 - In the Add Mode drop-down list,
 - **IP Address**: Add a device. We recommend selecting this option when you know the IP address of the device.
 - **IP segment**: Add multiple devices in the same segment. We recommend selecting this option when the login username and password of the multiple devices in the same segment are the same.
 - Auto Registration: Add encoders and emergency alarm devices. We recommend selecting this option when the IP address might change. The ID of auto register has to be in accordance with the registered ID configured at encoder. The port number must be the same on the platform and on the device. The auto register port is 9500 on the platform by default. To modify, open the system configuration tool to modify the DSS_ARS port number.
 - **P2P**: Add devices under the specified P2P account to the platform by entering device SN. The platform and P2P server are required to have smooth connection with each other. There is no need to apply for the dynamic domain name of the device, perform port mapping or deploy a transit server when using it.
 - **Domain Name** : We recommend selecting this option when the IP address changes frequently and domain name is configured.

The parameters vary with the selected protocols.





<u>Step 5</u> Enter the information.

Step 6 Click OK.

 \square

- To add more devices, click **Continue to add**.
- To go to device web interface, click 6.

3.2.2.4.2 Adding Devices through Searching

Devices on the same network with the platform server can be added using the automatic search function.

- <u>Step 1</u> Search for devices. For details, see "3.2.2.1 Searching for Online Devices".
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a device, and then click **Add to Device List** or **=**.

<u>Orr</u>

If devices have the same username and password, you can select and add them in batches .

Figure 3-8 Add in batches

S Discover Device Una	authorized Devices					
+ Add to Device List O Refresh	🛇 Initialize 🅜 Charge IP			IP Segment:		Search
Initialization Status	* IP Address	Device Model	Port	MAC Address	Operation	
 Initialized 					=	
 Initialized 		DH-SD59230T-HN		here and a second second		
😨 🥥 Initialized					=	

Step 3 Select the server and organization, enter username and password, and then click **OK**.

3.2.2.4.3 Importing Devices

Enter the device information in the template, and then you can add devices in batches.

Prerequisites

You have downloaded the template, and then enter device information in the template.

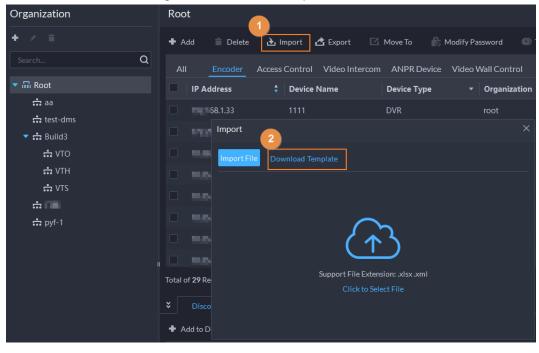


Figure 3-9 Download template

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the Home interface, click Step and then in the Basic Configuration section, select Device.
- Step 2 Click 橻
- Step 3 Click Import.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **Import File**, and then select the completed template.

Import File Download Template

Export File Extension: xlsx xml
Click to Select File

Click OK.

Figure 3-10 Import devices

3.2.2.5 Editing Devices

Step 5

Modify device information and organization.

3.2.2.5.1 Modifying Device Information

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🛗
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **I** of a device, and then edit device information. Click **Get Info** and the system will synchronize device information.

Voides Channel Airen inpus Channel Airen inpus Channel Outratations PCSCChannel PCSCChannel PCSCChannel		Basic Info				
Alera Dulp Channel Armo Dulp Channel Oganization: PCC Larret Adde and Light Channel PC Channel P						Device Details
Alam Output Channel			Manufacture			
PCS Channel PCS Ch	Alarm Input Channel					
PRSCharver Inter Section 1995 Address Device Parts Inter Section 1995 Address Inter Section 1995 Addr	Alarm Output Channel					
Audo and Lipt: Dannal						
Aude and Light Channel Modify Donice Login Inte:						
Modify Device Light inter Device Details Device Tatals Device Tatals Device Tatals Device Tatals Device Tatals Device Tatals Time Zone: Time	Audio and Light Channel					
Device Details Device Hatail Three 2000 Three 2000 Three 2000 Thre			1 10.00			
Polis - Dovis SN:						
Dovice SH:		Device Details	Device Mod			
nines 2 services		Device Details Device Name Device Type:	Device Mod			
nines 2 services		Device Details Device Name Device Type:				
Tree Zoner 💿		Device Details Device Name Device Name Device Tape: NSS				
		Device Details Device Details Device Tune Device Tune Profes Tune Device Shi				
UTC 08:00 Buje Cellornia - Details		Device Details Device Name Device Name Notice Notice Device Name Notice Device State				
		Device Details Device Name Device Name Device Name No5 Device Na Device Na Device Na Device Na Device National Time Joint O				

Figure 3-11 Basic information

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Video Channel**, and then set the device channel name, channel features, camera type, No., keyboard code and face function.

The types of features vary with different devices. Select features according to the capability

of the camera.

<u>Step 5</u> Click the **Alarm Input Channel** tab, and then configure channel name and alarm type of alarm input.

 \square

Skip the step when the added devices do support alarm input.

- Alarm type includes external alarm, Infrared detect, zone disarm, PIR, gas sensor, smoke sensor, glass sensor, emergency button, stolen alarm, perimeter and preventer move.
- Alarm type supports custom. Select **Customize Alarm Type** in the **Alarm Type** drop-down list. Click **Add** to add new alarm type. It supports up to 30 custom alarm types.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click the **Alarm Output Channel** tab and then modify the name of alarm output channel.
- <u>Step 7</u> Click the **POS Channel**, and then edit the channel information.
- <u>Step 8</u> Click the **Audio and Light Channel** tab, and then edit the channel name.
 - \square

This tab will only appear if the device has audio and light channels.

Step 9 Click OK.

3.2.2.5.2 Modifying Device Organization

You can move a device from an organization node to another one.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click G
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a device to be moved, click **Move To**, select the target organization, and then click **OK**.

• × =	🕈 Add 💼 Delete	👌 Import 🖪 Export	🖸 Move To 🕜 Modify Pass	word 🔄 🕥 Time Zo	ne Settings O Refresh		
()*	Q2 All Encoder	Access Control Video Inter	Move To				
🖬 Root	IP Address	: Device Name	Surch.	Q tion	Online Status	Offline Reason	Operation 1
cin 68	10 100 100 100		- 🖬 Root		Offline	Network Exception.	/ =
test-dms ▼ 슈 Build3	2 Price Lot		ர் வ				/ 0 1
th vto	10.00 (0.00)		n test-dms			Network Exception.	1 8
ф VTH	S HAVELEN		・ dia Build3 dia 口言				
tt VTS	2 H.S.(1159						
ன் (1995) ன் pyf-1	C may up to a					Network Exception.	/ s
sar pyr-t	2 movetre					Network Exception.	1.
	a maratra						/ 0 t
	Total of 29 Record(s)		ок с	ancel			1 2 • 20 • Per
	+ Add to Device List	🔾 Refresh 💿 Initialize 🏼	• Modify IP		IP Segmen		
	Initialization St.	stus • IP Address	Device Model	Port		MAC Address	Operation
	Initialized		PC-NVR			14.05.08.14	=

Figure 3-12 Move a device

3.2.2.5.3 Changing Device Password

You can change device usernames and passwords in batches.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 橻
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a device, and then click **Modify Password**.

Figure 3-13 Change device password

	0			odify Password 🕥 Tim				
	All Encode	Access Control Video Inter	com ANPR Device					
🖬 Root	IP Address	Device Name	Device Type	- Organization	Online Status	Offline Reason	Operation	
क्त aa	TREMA LOS			root	Offline	Network Exception.	/ =	
📩 test-dms	in Internet	3			Online		/01	
🐨 📩 Build3		Set Password in Batches						
to vio				test-dms		Network Exception.	* *	
th VTH		Old Password:		root			/ 0 1	
rt VTS				44			/ 6 8	
# 0#		New Password:		44		Network Exception.	1 =	
n pyf-1								
		Confirm Parmaned		root		Network Exception.		
	. II M.D. R.M. (1)			root			/ 0 1	
	Total of 29 Record(s)						1 2 > 20	🔻 Pe
	* Discover Dev							
			OK Car					-
	+ Add to Device Lis	t O'Kerresi o musike -	Information		IP Seg	nent		Sea
	Initializatio	n Status 👻 IP Address	‡ Device	Model P	ort	MAC Address	Operation	
	nitialize	d NUMBER	PC-NV		8176	10.04 10.0	=	

<u>Step 4</u> Enter the old and new passwords, and then click **OK**.

3.2.2.6 Modifying Device Time Zone

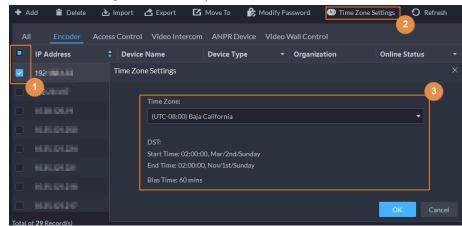
Configure device time zone correctly. Otherwise you might fail to search for recorded video.

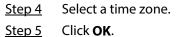
 \square

If a device is accessed through ONVIF and the ONVIF version is earlier than 18.12, the device DST cannot be edited on the platform. You can only edit manually.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🔂
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a device, and then click **Time Zone Settings**.

Figure 3-14 Modify device time zone





3.2.2.7 Exporting Devices

You can export the information of all the devices on the DSS client. When you need to switch or configure a new platform, you can quickly add them all.

 \square

You can export up to 100,000 devices at a time.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> (Optional) Select only the devices that you need.

Figure 3-15 Select a device type

All Encoder #	Access Control Video Interc	om ANPR Device \	/ideo Wall Control			
IP Address	Device Name	Device Type	• Organization	Online Status	▼ Offline Reason	Operation
			face	P Offline	Network Exception.	/ =
						/ #
		ivss	root	Online		/ @ i
				Online		/ Ø 🕯
		DVR		Offline		/ 🕯
		DVR		Offline	Network Exception.	/ =
		IPC		• Online		/ Ø 🕯
		IPC		Online		/ e i

Step 4 Click Export.

- <u>Step 5</u> Enter the password used to log in to the DSS client, encryption password, and range, and then click **OK**.
 - Encryption password: You need to enter this password when you open the exported file.
 - You can select **All** to export all the devices, or **Selected** to export the devices you selected.

<u>Step 6</u> Select a path on your PC, and then click **Save**.

3.2.3 Binding Resources

The platform supports binding resources for linked actions. You can bind a video channel with an alarm input channel, ANPR channel, POS channel, access control channel or another video channel, so that you can view the associated video for alarm, face and other businesses.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel, and then click **Modify**.

	-				
Config SearchQ ▼	Cam Devic		Video Channel Type: Bullet Camera		
	Storage Facil	time tempiate	Sucan type		operation
★ minimum	Stored on Server	All-Period Template	Main Stream		
▼ 🖴 🔛					
9ª arrend.	Recording Retrieva	Add Retrieval Plan			
P senseit					
9 💷	Recording Retrieva	I Duration		Operation	
9 menul					
₽ 📲					
P					
	Video Storage Conf	g 🕜 Modify			
	Recording Type	Retention	n Period (Days)		Operation
	General Video				
	Alarm Video				
		2			
	Channel Binding	lodify			
	Channel Name	Device N	ame		Operation

Figure 3-16 Go to channel bind interface

<u>Step 4</u> Select a channel, and then click **OK**.

Multiple channels can be selected

5 Channel Bind					
Select Channel		Selected(1)			÷
	Q	Channel Name	Device Name	Operation	
🔻 🔳 ᆒ Root (24/36)		IPC		•	
🔻 🔳 💼 aa (3/5)					
Þ 🔽 💁					
► _ @ 1					
ا ا					
► Q 1					
►					
►					
•					
► 9					
• •					
• 9					
► <u></u>					
▶ <u> </u>					
.0					
OK Cancel					

Figure 3-17 Go to channel bind interface

Step 5 Click OK.

3.2.4 Adding Recording Plan

Configure recording plans for video channels so that they can record videos accordingly.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel, and then click **Add Recording Plan**.

Config		cam	era1							
Search	Q				hannel Type					
▼ 品 Root				Bullet C	amera					
▼		Event Info Event C								
-		Event Type	Priority	Time Templa	te Ta	ag	Action	Remarks	Operation	
P KIH										
9 💷 🚹										
Present										
Premind		Recording Info Ad	d Recording PI	2 an						
		Storage Path	Time Temp		tream Type	•	Remarks		Operation	
		-					Remarks			
R .		Stored on Server	All-Period	Template N	1ain Stream				😑 🗈 🔺 í	
R .										
R . 1		Recording Retrieva	Add Retriev	al Plan						
E.		Recording Retriev	al Duration				Operation			
D										
		Video Storage Cont	ig 🕜 Modif							
		Recording Type		Retention Period	d (Days)				Operation	
		General Video								

Figure 3-18 Go to add recording plan interface

<u>Step 4</u> Add recording plans.

- Storage location: Select **Store on Server** to store on the platform server disks; select **Store on Device** to store on the device.
- Stream type: Main stream, sub stream 1, or sub stream 2. The stream type selected here must be the same with that on the device.
- Time template: Select the system default template or create template.

Channel Name:				Enabl								
				-								
Storage Location:				Strea	m Type							
Stored on Server		•		Mai	n Strea	m			-			
Time Template:				Rema	rks:							
		-										
All-Period Templat	e 00:00 02:00		06:00	08:00 1	0:00	12:00	14:00	16:00	18:00	20:00	22:00	2
	00:00 02:00		06:00	08:00 1	0:00	12:00	14:00	16:00	18:00	20:00	22:00	2
Time Template Monda Tuesda	00:00 02:00 y: y:		06:00	08:00 1	0:00	12:00	14:00	16:00	13:00	20:00	22:00	2
Time Template Monda Tuesda Wednesda	00:00 02:00 y: y: y:		06:00	08:00 1	0:00	12:00	14:00	16:00	13:00	20:00	22:00	2
Time Template Monda Tuesda	00:00 02:00 y: y: y:		06:00	08:00 1	0:00	12:00	14:00	16:00	18:00	20:00	22:00	2
Time Template Monda Tuesda Wednesda	00:00 02:00 y: y: y: y:		06:00	08:00 1	0:00	12:00	14:00	16:00	18:00	20:00	22:00	2
Time Template Monda Tuesda Wednesda Thursda	00:00 02:00 y: y: y: y: y:		06:00	08:00 1	0:00	12:00	14:00	16:00	18:00	20:00	22:00	2

Figure 3-19 Add a recording plans

<u>Step 5</u>

 \square

Click **OK and Copy**, select the channels and copy strategy as needed, and then click **OK**. The recording plan you have configured will be copied to the channels you selected.

Related Operations

- Enable/disable a recording plan
 In the operation column, e means that the plan has been enabled, click the icon and it becomes e.
- Click : Copy the recording plan to other channels. You can select up to 100 channels at the same time.
- Edit a recording plan

Click 🖉 of corresponding plan to edit the plan.

• Click 📋 to delete recording plans one by one.

3.2.5 Configuring Video Backup

Configure storage backup so that the videos on the device can be automatically uploaded to DSS for redundant storage. The backup covers videos of the previous three days from now.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a device and then click **Add Retrieval Plan**.

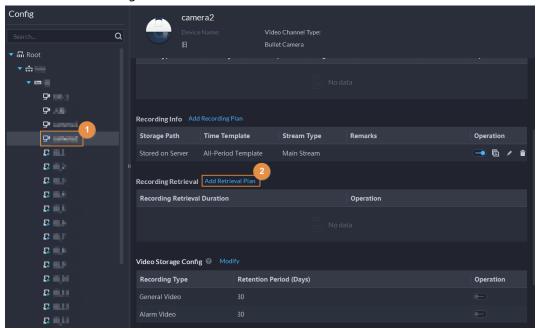


Figure 3-20 Go to record retrieval interface

<u>Step 4</u> Add a backup plan.

Figure 3-21 Add a backup plan

5 Recording Retrieval
Channel Name:
Enable:
Recording Retrieval Duration:
1 days
Schedule:
00:00 02:00 04:00 06:00 08:00 10:00 12:00 14:00 16:00 18:00 20:00 22:00 24:00
You can back up the video from the devices within the defined days to central storage. For example, if you set the backup recording duration to 1 day, all videos of the previous day will be backed up.
OK Cancel

Step 5 Click OK.

Related Operations

• Enable/disable record plan

In the operation column, even means that the plan has been enabled, click the icon and it becomes even and it means that the plan has been disabled.

- Edit record plan
 Click of corresponding plan to edit the plan.
- Click To delete recording plans one by one.

3.2.6 Adding Time Template

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🔜.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel, and then click **Add Recording Plan**.

Config	camera1	
Search	Device Name: Video Channel Type: Bullet Camera	
▼ 🖬 Root		
▼	Event Info Event Config	
• =	Event Type Priority Time Template Tag Action	Remarks Operation
POR		
P 🚛 🚹		
P		
P comment	Recording Info Add Recording Plan	
	Storage Path Time Template Stream Type Remarks	Operation
	Stored on Server All-Period Template Main Stream	
	Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Plan	
C.	Recording Retrieval Duration Operation	
	Video Storage Config @ Modify	
	Recording Type Retention Period (Days)	Operation
	General Video 30	

Figure 3-22 Go to add record plan interface

<u>Step 4</u> In the **Time Template** drop-down list, select **Create Time Template**.

Creating time template in other interfaces is the same. This chapter takes creating time template in **Record Plan** interface as an example.

Figure 3-23 Create time template

Time Template																×
Time Template Name All-Period Template Weekday Template	Time template details Time Template Name:										Copy Fr					
Weekend Template + Create Time Template	ශ		00:00	02:00	04:00	06:00	08:00	10:00	12:00	14:00	16:00	18:00	20:00	22:00	24:00	
	ප	Monday	:												•	
	භ	Tuesday:	:												¢	
	ශ	Wednesday	:												•	
	œ	Thursday	:												¢	
	e	Friday	:												\$	
	භ	Saturday	:												¢	
	eə	Sunday	:												¢	
													Ok		Cance	al

<u>Step 5</u> Configure name and periods. You can set up to 6 periods in one day.

Select the **Copy From** check box, and then you can select a template to copy from.

- On the time bar, click and drag to draw the periods.
- You can also click 🔯 to configure periods.

Step 6 Click OK.

3.2.7 Configuring Video Retention Period

For videos stored on the DSS server, you can configure video retention period. When the storage space runs out, new recorded videos will cover the oldest videos automatically.

Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the Home interface, click 🔍 and then in the Basic Config

section, select **Device**.

- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a camera, and then click **Modify**.

F' 2 24	~ ·	1.		C.		· · ·
Figure 3-24	(10 TO	recording	storage	configur	ation	interface
inguic 5 Z i	00.00	recording	Juge	connigai	ation	micinace

Config	camera2		
Search Q	Device Name:	Video Channel Type:	
▼ 🖬 Root		Bullet Camera	
▼ 📅 ivss	Recording Info Add Recording Plan		
▼ 🖻 🖪			
P t30-1	Storage Path Time Template	Stream Type Remarks	Operation
₽ 人脸			
🖵 camera1			
🗗 camera2			
🚨 IE_1	Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Pla		
🖪 1日_2	Recording Retrieval Duration	Operation	
🖪 1日_3	Recording Retrieval Buration	operation	
₽ 1日_4			
🔐 1日_5			
₽ 1日_6			
💀 IB_7	Video Storage Config @ Modify		
🖳 IE_8	Recording Type Reter	ntion Period (Days)	Operation
■ 旧_9	General Video 30		
■ 旧_10	Alarm Video 30		
₽ 1日_11	Alarm video 30		
💀 IE_13	Channel Binding Modify		

<u>Step 4</u> Configure video retention period, and then click **C** to enable the setting.

Figure 3-25 Configure video retention period

		biv ک	eo Storage Config	
			eneral Video:	
		Re •	etention Period (Days): 30	(1-180 Days)
			arm Video:	
		Re	etention Period (Days): 30	(1-180 Days)
		9		city of central
<u>Step 5</u>	Click OK .			

Related Operations

Enable/disable record plan In the operation column, eo means that the recoding storage configuration has been enabled. Click the icon and it becomes e, meaning that the configuration has been disabled.

3.2.8 Configuring Events

You need to set up the event configuration on a device its channels to display events on the platform.

Log in to the DSS client. On the Home interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Configuration** section, select **Event**. For details, see "4.1 Configuring Events".

3.2.9 Configuring Device Parameters

Configure the camera properties, video stream, snapshot, video overlay, and audio configuration for the device channel on the platform. Only support configuring the channels added via IP in Dahua protocols.

 \square

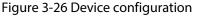
Device configuration might vary depending on the capacities of the devices. The interfaces in the section are for reference only, and might differ from the actual ones.

3.2.9.1 Configuring Camera Properties

Configure camera image parameters for the **Daytime**, **Night**, and **Regular** modes to ensure high image quality.

3.2.9.1.1 Configuring Property Files

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a device, and then click **Device Config**.



Config						e
Search Q			^o Address: 0.2.33.190			
▼ 🖬 Root		20	0.2.33.190			
▼ 👬 ivss						
	Config					
A root	Parameter Setting					
► 📅 TPC						
► 🛱 IPC						
		•				
	Event Info Event Config					
	Event Type Priority	Time Template	Tag	Action	Remarks	Operation

<u>Step 4</u> Select Camera > Camera > Properties > Image.

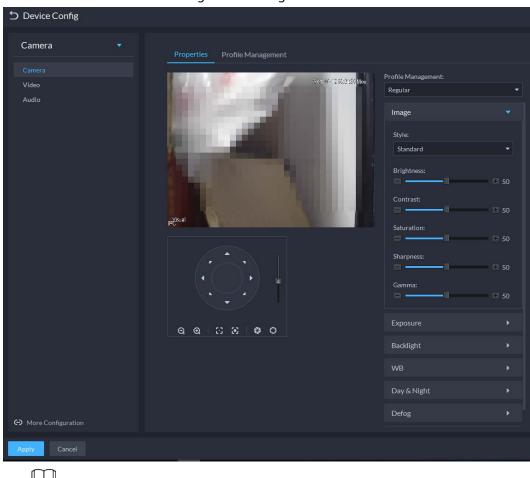


Figure 3-27 Image

 \square

- To go to the device web interface, you can click More configuration.
- PTZ will be displayed if the device has PTZ function.
- Select Profile Management. <u>Step 5</u>
- Click **Image** to configure image parameters. <u>Step 6</u>

Parameter	Description
Style	You can set the image style to be Standard , Gentle , or Flamboyant .
Brightness	You can adjust the overall image brightness through linear tuning. The higher the value, the brighter the image and vice versa. If this value is set too high, images tend to look blurred.
Contrast	Adjusts the contrast of the images. The higher the value, the bigger the contrast between the bright and dark portions of an image and vice versa. If the contrast value is set too high, the dark portions of an image might become too dark, and the bright portions might be over-exposed. If the contrast value is set too low, images tend to look blurry.
Saturation	Adjusts color shade. The higher the value, the deeper the color and vice versa. The saturation value does not affect the overall brightness of the images.
Sharpness	Adjusts the edge sharpness of images. The higher the value, the sharper the image edges. Setting this value too high might easily result in noises in images.
Gamma	Changes image brightness by non-linear tuning to expand the dynamic display range of images. The higher the value, the brighter the image and vice versa.

Click **Exposure** to set relevant parameters. <u>Step 7</u>

If the device that supports real wide dynamic (WDR) has enabled WDR, long exposure is not available.

	rigule J-20 Exposule	
D Device Config		
Camera 🝷	Properties Profile Management	
Camera		
Video	Went/Edr2 17/29/21 Mon Profile Management:	•
Audio		
	Image	×
	Exposure	
	Anti-flicker:	
	Outdoor	+
	Mode:	
	Auto	_
	e ^g isual	
	2D NR:	
	Grade:	+ 50
	3D NR:	
	Grade:	
	<u>ର୍ଭାଷ ଅଭିତ</u>	50
		1055
	Backlight	•
	WB	۲
	Day & Night	►
↔ More Configuration	Defog	۲
Apply Cancel		

Figure 3-28 Exposure

Table 3-2 Exposure parameters

Parameter	Description
Anti-flicker	 50Hz and 60Hz: With the 50/60 Hz household power supply, exposure can be automatically adjusted based on the brightness of the scene to ensure that horizontal stripes do not appear on the image. Outdoor: In an outdoor scenario, you can switch the exposure modes to achieve your target effect.

Parameter	Description
	The following options are available for the different exposure modes of the camera:
	Auto: Auto tuning of the image brightness based on the actual
	environment.
	Gain Priority: Within the normal exposure range, the device adjusts itself
	automatically first in the preset range of gains as per the brightness of the
	scenes. If the image has not achieved the target brightness when the gains
	hit the upper limit or lower limit, the device adjusts the shutter
	automatically to achieve the best brightness. The gain priority mode also
	allows for adjusting the gains by setting up a gain range.
	Shutter Priority: Within the normal exposure range, the device adjusts
	itself automatically first in the preset range of shutter values as per the
	brightness of the scenes. If the image has not achieved the target
Mode	brightness when the shutter value hits the upper limit or lower limit, the
	device adjusts the gains automatically to achieve the best brightness.
	Aperture Priority: The aperture is fixed at a preset value before the device
	adjusts the shutter value automatically. If the image has not achieved the
	target brightness when the shutter value hits the upper limit or lower limit,
	the device adjusts the gains automatically to achieve the best brightness.
	Manual: You can set up the gains and shutter values manually to adjust
	image brightness.
	• If the Anti-flicker is set to Outdoor, you can set the Mode to Gain Priority
	or Shutter Priority.
	• Different devices have different exposure modes. The actual interfaces
	might be different.
3D NR	Reduces the noises of multiple-frame (at least two frames) images by using
	inter-frame information between two adjacent frames in a video.
Grade	When 3D NR is On , you can set up this parameter.
JIAUE	The higher the grade, the better the noise reduction effect.
Step 8 Click Ba	cklight to set up relevant parameters.

<u>Step 8</u> Click **Backlight** to set up relevant parameters.

The backlight mode offers backlight correction, Wide Dynamic, and Glare Inhibition features.

- Turning on **Backlight Correction** avoids silhouettes of relatively dark portions in pictures taken in a backlight environment.
- Turning on **Wide Dynamic** inhibits too bright portions and makes too dark portions brighter, presenting a clear picture overall.
- Turning on **Glare Inhibition** partially weakens strong light. This feature is useful in a toll gate, and the exit and entrance of a parking lot. Under extreme lighting conditions such as deep darkness, this feature can help capture the details of the faces and license plates.

Figure 3-29 Backlight

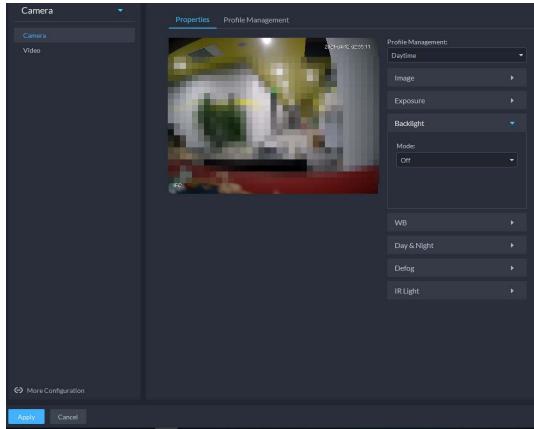


Table 3-3 Backlight parameters

Backlight Mode	Description	
Backlight Correction	 When selecting the Default mode, the system adjusts exposure automatically to adapt to the environment and make the images taken in the darkest regions clear. When selecting the Custom mode and setting up a custom region, the system exposes the selected custom region to give the images taken in this region proper brightness. 	
HLC	Glare inhibition. The system inhibits the brightness in bright regions and reduces the size of the halo, to make the entire image less bright.	
Wide Dynamic		
SSA	The system adjusts image brightness automatically based on the environmental lighting conditions to show image details clearly.	

Step 9 Click **WB** to set relevant parameters.

The WB feature makes the colors of the images more accurate. In WB mode, white objects in the images appear white in various lighting conditions.

Figure 3-30 WB

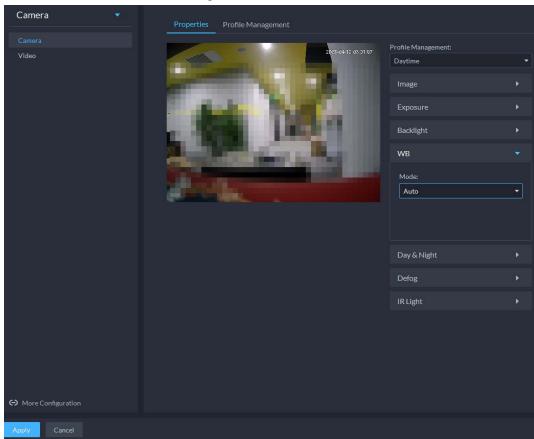


Table 3-4 WB parameters

WB Mode	Description
Auto	The system automatically corrects different color temperatures to ensure normal display of image colors.
Natural Light	The system automatically corrects the scenes without manmade lighting to ensure normal display of image colors.
Street Lamp	The system automatically corrects the outdoor scenes at night to ensure normal display of image colors.
Outdoor	The system automatically corrects most outdoor scenes with natural lighting and manmade lighting to ensure normal display of image colors.
Manual	You can set up the red gains and blue gains manually for the system to correct different color temperatures in the environment accordingly.
Regional Custom	You can set up custom regions and the system corrects different color temperatures to ensure normal display of image colors.

Step 10 Click Day & Night to set up relevant parameters.

You can set up the display mode of images. The system can switch between the **Colored** mode and the **Black&White** mode to adapt to the environment.

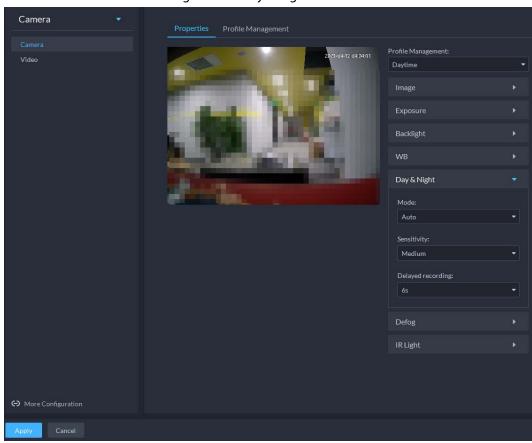


Figure 3-31 Day & night

Table 3-5 Day & night parameters

Parameter	Description
	The Day & Night settings are independent of the Config Files settings.
Mode	 Colored: The camera displays colored images. Auto: The camera automatically selects to display colored or black&white images based on the environmental brightness. Black&White: The camera displays black&white images.
Sensitivity	Defines the sensitivity of the camera in switching between the Colored mode and the Black&White mode. You can set up this parameter when the Day & Night mode is set to Auto .
Delayed recording	Defines the delay of the camera in switching between the Colored mode and the Black&White mode. The lower the delay, the faster the switch between the Colored mode and the Black&White mode.
	You can set up this parameter when the Day & Night mode is set to Auto .

Step 11 Click **Defog** to set up relevant parameters. See "Defog". For details of the parameters, see "Defog parameters".

Image quality drops when the camera is placed in the foggy or hazy environment. You can turn on **Defog** to make the images clearer.

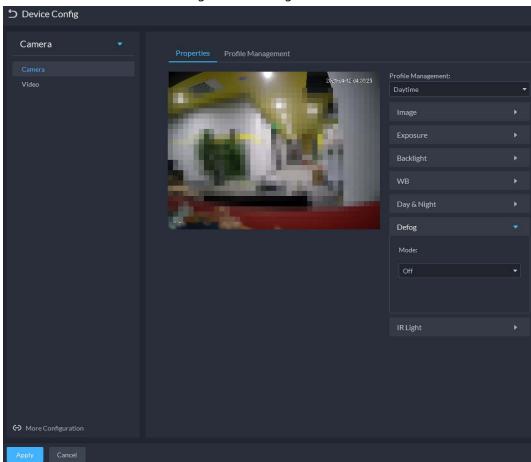


Figure 3-32 Defog

Table 3-6 Defog parameters

Defog Mode	Description
Manual	You can set up the defog intensity and the atmospheric light intensity manually. The system adjusts the image quality as per such settings. The atmospheric light intensity mode can be set to Auto or Manual for light intensity adjustment.
Auto	The system adjusts the image quality automatically to adapt to the surrounding conditions.
Off	Defog disabled.

<u>Step 12</u> Click **IR Light** to set relevant parameters.

 Camera
 •

 Vide
 •

 Vide
 •

 Additional and the second and

Figure 3-33 IR light

Table 3-7 IR light parameters

IR Light Mode	Description
Manual	You can set up the IR light brightness manually. The system provides light for images as per the preset IR light brightness.
SmartIR	The system adjusts the brightness of the light to adapt to the surrounding conditions.
Off	IR light disabled.

Step 13 Click OK.

If you want to set the configuration files in a different mode, repeat the steps to complete the configurations.

3.2.9.1.2 Applying Configuration Files

Apply the image parameters as configured in the pre-defined periods.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 📟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a device, and then click **Device Config**.

Figure 3-34 Device configuration

Config								é
Search	Q				^o Address: 0.2.33.190			
▼ 🖬 Root					0.2.33.190			
🔻 🚓 ivss								
		Config						
🕨 🖧 root		Parameter Sett	ing					
🕨 🚓 TPC								
▶			Q					
		Event Info Event Conf						
		Event Type	Priority	Time Template	Tag	Action	Remarks	Operation

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Profile Management**, and set configuration files.

• When **Config Files** is set to **Regular**, the system monitors the objects as per regular configurations.

Figure 3-35	Set configuration f	iles as regular
rigare 5 55	secconingulation	nes as regular

Camera 🔹	Properties Profile Man	gement		
	Regular 💿 Full Ti	ne Scheduled		
More Configuration				
Apply Cancel				

• When **Config Files** is set to **Full Time**, you can set **Always Enable** to **Daytime** or **Night**. The system monitors the objects as per the **Always Enable** configurations.

Figure 3-36 Set configuration files as full time

Camera	Properties Profile Management
Camera	Mode
Video	Regular • Full Time Scheduled Always Enable Divytime •
↔ More Configuration	
Apply Cancel	

• When Config Files is set to Shift by time, you can drag the slider to set a period of time as daytime or night. For example, you can set 8:00-18:00 as daytime, 0:00-8:00 and 18:00–24:00 as night. The system monitors the objects in different time periods as per corresponding configurations.

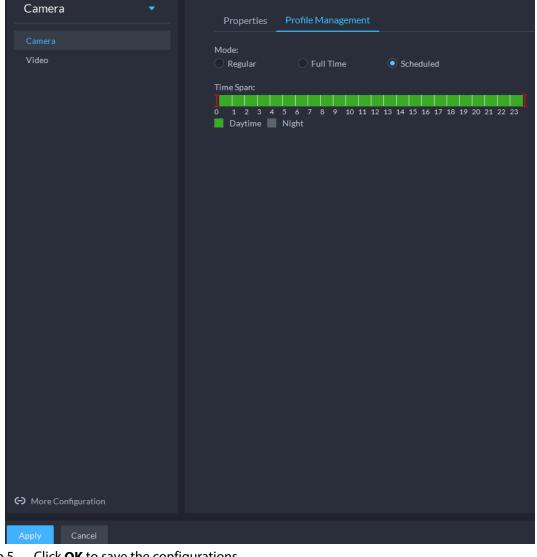


Figure 3-37 Set configuration files as shift by time

Click **OK** to save the configurations. Step 5

3.2.9.2 Video

Set video parameters such as video stream, snapshot stream, overlay, ROI, saving path, and video encryption.

3.2.9.2.1 Video Stream

Set the video stream parameters such as stream type, encoding mode, resolution, frame rate, stream control, stream, I frame interval, SVC, and watermark.

- Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** Step 1 section, select **Device**.
- Click 🔜. Step 2
- Select a device, and then click Device Config. Step 3

Figure 3-38 Device configuration

Config							e
Search Q				Address: .2.33.190			
▼ 🖬 Root			20	0.2.33.190			
🔻 🚓 ivss							
	Config						
► 🔥 root	Parameter Sett	ing					
► 📅 TPC							
▶ ∴ IPC		O					
	Event Info Event Conf						
	Event Type	Priority	Time Template	Tag	Action	Remarks	Operation

<u>Step 4</u> Select Camera > Video > Video Stream.

Step 5 Set Video Stream.

Figure 3-39 Configure video stream settings

	Video Stream Snapshot Stream Overlay			
	manner No.			
	Main Stream	Sub Stream		
	Motion Detection 👻			
	Encoding Node			
	The mail is a set of the set of t		Sub Stream 1	
			Encoding Mode:	
	Resolution			
			н 2604	
			Resolution	
	5t Rale Control			
	VBR +			
			Bit Rate Control:	
			CBR	
	1024/bps -		224H0ps	
	Reference Stream		Reference Stream	
			224-4096Kbps	
	Audio Settings			
	Paulo analiga		Audio Settings	
Cancel				

 \square

The default values of streams are for reference only, and the actual interfaces might be different.

	Table 3-8 video stream parameters
Parameter	Description
Video Settings	Indicates whether to set up the Sub Stream parameters.
	• H.264: H.264B (Baseline Profile), H.264 (Main Profile), H.264H (High
	Profile). Bandwidth consumption level at the same image quality:

H.264B > H.264 > H.264H.

Table 3-8 Video stream parameters

	• H.265: Main Profile encoding, consuming less bandwidth than H.264 at
Encoding Mode	the same image quality.

MJPEG: Frame-by-frame compression, requiring large bandwidth and
high video stream to ensure clear image. To achieve better video image,
it is recommended that you select the largest stream value from the
given options.

Parameter	Description
Smart Codec	Turning on Smart Codec will compress the images to save storage space. When smart code is on, the device does not support sub stream 2, ROI, IVS event detection.
Resolution	The resolution of the videos. Different devices might have different max resolutions.
FPS	The number of frames per second in a video. The higher the FPS, the more distinct and smooth the images.
Bit Rate Control	 The following video stream control modes are available: BRC_CBR: The bit stream changes slightly around the preset value. BRC_VBR: The bit stream changes according to the monitored scenes. When the Encode Mode is set to MJPEG, BRC_CBR remains the only option for stream control.
Image Quality	This parameter can be set only when Stream Ctrl is set to BRC_VBR. Video image quality is divided into six grades: Best, Better, Good, Bad, Worse and Worst.
Stream	This parameter can be set only when Stream Ctrl is set to BRC_CBR . You can select the proper stream value from the drop-down box based on actual scenarios.
Reference Stream	The system will recommend an optimal range of stream values to users based on the resolution and FPS set up by them.
l Frame Interval	Refers to the number of P frames between two I frames. The range of I Interval changes with FPS. It is recommended to set the I Interval to be two times as the FPS value.
SVC	FPS is subject to layered encoding. SVC is a scalable video encoding method on time domain.
Watermark	Turn on Watermark to enable this feature. You can verify the watermark characters to check whether the video has been tempered or not.
Watermark	Characters for watermark verification. The default value is DigitalCCTV.

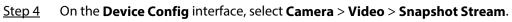
3.2.9.2.2 Snapshot Stream

Set snapshot parameters, including snapshot type, picture size, picture quality, and snapshot speed.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a device, and then click **Device Config**.

Figure 3-40 Device configuration

Config							ē
Search Q				Address:			
▼ 🖬 Root				0.2.33.190			
▼ 🚓 ivss							
	Config						
🕨 \Lambda root	Parameter Sett	ing					
► 📅 TPC							
▶							
I	Event Info Event Conf						
	Event Type	Priority	Time Template	Tag	Action	Remarks	Operation



	·		5	
Camera 🔹				
		Video Stream	Snapshot Stream	Overlay
Camera		Snapshot Type:		
Video		General	-	ן
Audio				J
		Image Size:		
		CAPTURE_QFHD	-	
		Image Quality:		h
		5	-	
		~		
		Snapshot Interval:		٦
		1 (S/Sheet)		J
⊖ Link to Device Webpage				
Apply Cancel				

Figure 3-41 Configure snapshot stream settings

Set Snapshot Stream.

Parameter	Description					
	It includes Regular and Trigger .					
	• Regular refers to capturing pictures within the time range set up in a					
Course hast Trans	time table.					
Snapshot Type	• Trigger refers to capturing pictures when video detection, audio detection, IVS events, or alarms are triggered, provided that video detection, audio detection, and corresponding snapshot functions are enabled.					
Image Size	Same as the resolution in Main Stream.					
Image Quality	Sets up image quality. It is divided into six grades: Best, Better, Good, Bad, Worse and Worst.					
Snapshot	Sets up the frequency of snapshots.					
Interval	Select Custom to manually set up the frequency of snapshots.					
Link to Device Webpage	Go to the web interface of the device.					
Step 6 Click OK .						

Table 3-9	Snapsho	t stream	parameters
Tuble 5 2	Shapsho	c Stream	purumeters

3.2.9.2.3 Overlay

Set video overlay parameters, including tampering, privacy mask, channel title, period title, geographic position, OSD, font, and picture overlay.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a device, and then click **Device Config**.

Figure 3-42 Device configuration	
----------------------------------	--

Config							e
Search Q							
▼ 🖬 Root			20	0.2.33.190			
🔻 👬 ivss							
	Config						
► 🛧 root	Parameter Set	ing					
► 📅 TPC							
►		Ö					
	Event Info Event Con						
	Event Type	Priority	Time Template	Tag	Action	Remarks	Operation

<u>Step 4</u> On the **Device Config** interface, select **Camera > Video > Overlay**.

<u>Step 5</u> Set privacy mask.

Figure 3-43 Overlay

- 1) Click the **Privacy Mask** tab.
- 2) Click centre to enable the function.
- 3) Click 💽 to adjust the size and position of the area frame. You can add 4 area frames at most.
- <u>Step 6</u> (Optional) Set the channel name to display on the video.
 - 1) Click the **Channel Name** tab.

Figure 3-44 Set channel name

Device Config		
Camera 🝷	Video Stream Snapshot Stream Overlay	
Camera		
Video	Privacy Mask	
Audio	Channel Name	
	Enable:	
	Channel Title: 3/4	
	Period Title	
	OSD Overlay	
	People Count	

- 2) Click centre to enable the function.
- 3) Adjust the size and position of the name frame.
- <u>Step 7</u> (Optional) Set the period title to display on the video.
 - 1) Click the **Period Title** tab.

	i gare o lo occipento a tite	
Device Config		
Camera 🔹	Video Stream Snapshot Stream Overlay	
Camera		
Video	Privacy Mask	
Audio	Channel Name	
	Period Title	
	Enable:	
	OSD Overlay	
	People Count	

Figure 3-45 Set period title

- 2) Click **C** to enable the function.
- 3) (Optional) Select **Week Display** so that the week information displays in video images.
- 4) Adjust the size and position of the frame.

Step 8 Click OK.

3.2.9.3 Audio

Set audio parameters such as encoding mode, sampling frequency, audio input type, and noise filtering.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 📟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a device, and then click **Device Config**.

Figure 3-46 Device configuration

Config							e
Search Q				Address: .2.33.190			
 ★ ivss ★ TPC ★ iPC 	Config Parameter Sett	ing					
	Event Info Event Confi	^g Priority	Time Template	Tag	Action	Remarks	Operation

<u>Step 4</u> On the **Device Config** interface, select **Camera > Audio**.

Step 5 Set parameters.

Figure 3-47 Configure audio settings

Carter and C			
Camera			
Camera Camera Video Auto	Encoding Main Stream Audio Settings: G.711A Samping Frequency: BL Sub Stream Audio Settings: C.711A Samping Frequency: BL C.711A Samping Frequency: BL C.711A Samping Frequency: BL	Attributes Audio Input Type: Linein Nosie Filering Cose Microphone Volume: Speaker Volume: 5 5 75	
Aboly Cencel			

Table 3-10 Audio parameters

Parameter	Description		
Audio Settings	Audio settings can be enabled when video has been enabled. After disabling Audio Settings in Main Stream or Sub Stream sections, to network transmits a mixed flow of videos and audios. Otherwise, the transmitted flow only contains video images.		
Encoding Mode	The encoding modes of audios include G.711A, G.711Mu, AAC, PCM, and G.726. The preset audio encode mode applies to audio talks.		
Sampling Frequency	Available audio sampling frequencies include 8K, 16K, 32K, 48K, and 64K.		
Audio Input Type	 The following types of audios connected to devices are available: Lineln: The device must connect to external audio devices. Mic: The device does not need external audio devices. 		
Noise Filtering	After enabling noise filtering, the system automatically filters out the noises in the environment.		
MicrophoneAdjusts the microphone volume.VolumeImage: Constraint of the second secon			
Adjusts the speaker volume.Speaker volumeOnly some devices support adjusting speaker volume.			

Step 6 Click Apply.

3.2.10 Configuring Intelligent Analysis

See requirements as follows when deploying devices:

- The total target ratio does not exceed 10% of the screen.
- The size of the target in the picture is not less than 10 pixels × 10 pixels, the target size of the

abandoned object is not less than 15 pixels × 15 pixels (CIF image); the target height and width is not more than 1/3 of the picture height and the recommended target height is 10% of the picture height.

- The difference between the brightness value of the target and the background is not less than 10 gray levels.
- At least ensure that the target appears continuously for more than 2 seconds in the field of view, the moving distance exceeds the target's own width, and is not less than 15 pixels (CIF image).
- Minimize the complexity of the monitoring and analysis scenario when conditions permit. It is not recommended to use the smart analysis function in scenarios with dense targets and frequent light changes.
- Avoid glass, ground and water surface reflection; avoid branches, shadows and mosquito interference; avoid backlight scenes and direct light.

3.2.10.1 Enabling IVS Smart Plan

Enable IVS functions.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the Home interface, click 🔊 and then in the Basic Config section, select Device.
- Click 🚟. <u>Step 2</u>
- Step 3 Select a channel, and then click **AI Rule Config**.

Figure 3-48 Go to Al rule config interface

Config	ChannelO	
Search Q		Video Channel Type:
⊂ III Root	01040	Bullet Camera
►		
>	Config	
	AI Rule Config	
▼		
▼ @ 100 100 10		
9 Channel		
	E de Contente	
	Event Info Event Config	



Click on the smart plan interface to enable IVS smart plan.

When the icon is displayed in the white frame, it means the smart plan is selected. If another smart plan has been selected, click that smart plan icon to deselect it and then click 🧧 to select IVS.

Figure 3-49 IVS smart plan

IVS Setting-10.35.12	1.52				×
	1	Smart Plan	2	IVS	
<u><u></u></u>				6	
Next	Cancel				

<u>Step 5</u> Click **Next** to go to the **IVS** interface.

3.2.10.2 Calibrating Depth of Field

After setting one horizontal gauge and three vertical gauges and the actual geographical distances of each gauge, the system can estimate the internal parameters (internal geometrical features and optical properties) and external parameters (the network camera position and direction on the actual environment) of network camera, so as to work out the relation between the two-dimensional image and three dimensional objects in the current surveillance environment.

\square

Calibrate depth of field when configuring fast moving detection. If you do not use face moving detection, skip this section.

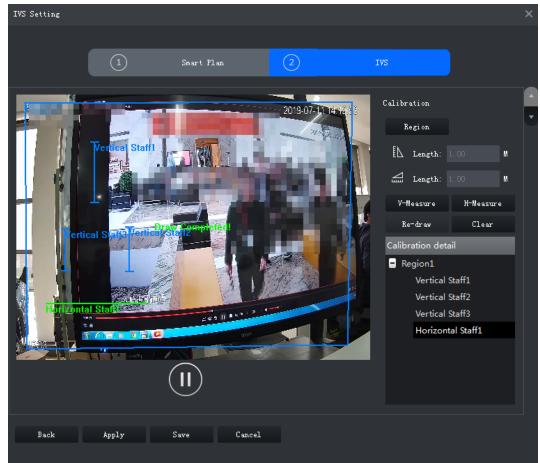
- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel, and then click **AI Rule Config**.

Config		Channel0		
Search	Q		Video Channel Type:	
▼ III Root		01040	Bullet Camera	
>				
		Config		
		AI Rule Config		
▼ ∴				
▼ <u>0</u> ; 1 1 1 1 1 1				
P Channel				
		Event Info Event Config		

- <u>Step 4</u> After selecting the IVS smart plan on the **Smart Plan** interface, click **Next**.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **v** to go to the calibration interface.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click **Region** and draw calibration zone on the video. Right-click to finish.
- <u>Step 7</u> Set length value of the vertical gauge. Click **N** and then draw a vertical gauge in the calibration area. Click to finish.

Draw three other vertical gauges in the calibration area.

Figure 3-51 Calibrating depth of field



<u>Step 8</u> Set length value of horizontal gauge. Click and then draw a horizontal gauge in the calibration area. Click to finish.

• To modify the gauge, you can select it and click **Re-draw**. You can also select the

calibration and click **Re-draw** to draw new calibration areas and gauges.

- To delete a gauge, select it and click **Delete**. To delete a calibration area and the gauges in it, select the area and click **Delete**.
- Step 9 Click **Apply**.
- Step 10 (Optional) Vertical/horizontal measuring

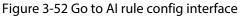
Do the following steps to measure distance.

- Click **V-Measure** and draw vertical lines in the calibration area. The measuring result will be displayed.
- Click **H-Measure** and draw horizontal lines in the calibration area. The measuring result will be displayed.

3.2.10.3 Configuring Detection Region

Configure the detection zone of IVS.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel, and then click **AI Rule Config**.



Config	Char	nelO		
Search	Q Device		Video Channel Type:	
▼ I Root			Bullet Camera	
	Config	Config		
> ∴ =	AIR	AI Rule Config		
▼				
▼ @ 10110				
P Characte				
→ 击 (1)	Event Ir	fo Event Config	;	

<u>Step 4</u> After selecting the IVS smart plan in the **Smart Plan** interface, click **Next**.

Step 5 Click .

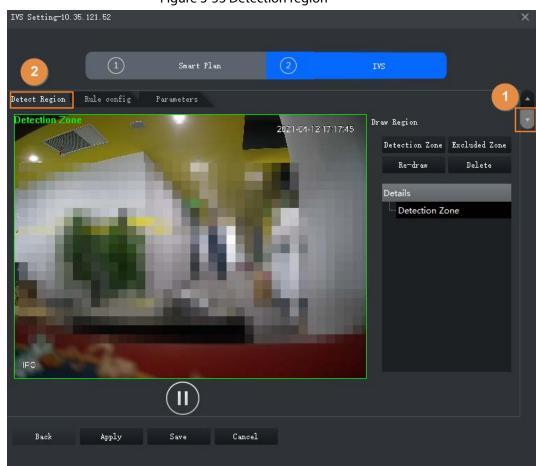


Figure 3-53 Detection region

- <u>Step 6</u> Click **Detection Zone**, and then draw the frame of the detection zone on the video and right-click to finish.
- <u>Step 7</u> Click **Excluded Zone**, and then draw the frame of the zone on the video and right-click to finish.

3.2.10.4 Configuring IVS Rule

Configure IVS detections such as fence-crossing, tripwire, intrusion, abandoned object, loitering detection, fast-moving, crowd gathering, missing object and parking detection.

Functions	Description	Applicable Scenarios		
Fence-crossing	An alarm is triggered when a target is crossing the pre-defined fence.	Roads, airports and other areas with restricted zones.		
Tripwire	An alarm is triggered when a target is crossing the pre-defined tripwire.			
Intrusion	An alarm is triggered when a target is entering, leaving, or appearing in the detection area.	Restricted zone borders		
Abandoned Object	An alarm is triggered when an object is left in the detection area and the existence time is longer than the threshold.	Places where the target is sparse and has no obvious and frequent light changes. The detection area is required		

Functions	Description	Applicable Scenarios
Missing Object	An alarm is triggered when an object is removed from the detection area and not put back after the pre-defined time period.	to be as simple as possible.
Fast-moving	An alarm is triggered when the moving speed of a target exceeds the threshold.	Places with low target density and no obvious blocking. The camera should be installed right above the monitoring area, and the light direction is as vertical as possible with the direction of motion.
Parking Detection	An alarm is triggered when a target remains still within a time period longer than the pre-defined time duration.	Road monitoring and traffic management.
People Gathering	An alarm is triggered when people gathering is detected or people density is larger than the threshold.	Long or medium distance monitoring. For example, outdoor squares, government gates, and station entrances and exits.
Loitering	An alarm is triggered when a target keeps loitering in a time period longer than the threshold. Alarm will be triggered again if the target stays in the detection area after the first alarm.	Enterprise zones, halls and more.

3.2.10.4.1 Tripwire

When a target is detected crossing a line, an alarm will be triggered immediately.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **AI Rule Config** interface, click **Rule config**.

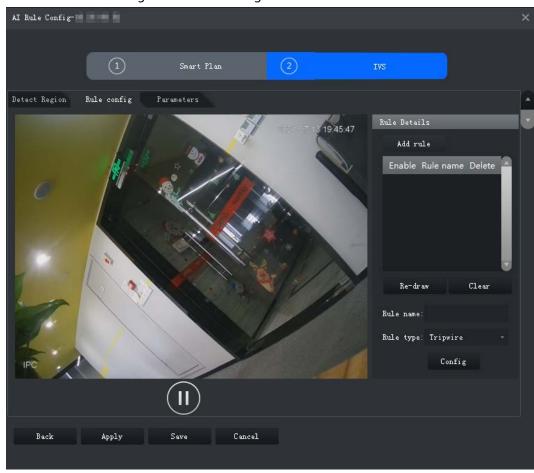


Figure 3-54 Rule configuration interface

Step 2 Click Add rule.

- <u>Step 3</u> Enable rule and modify the name and type.
 - 1) Enable rule.
 - 2) Modify the rule name.
 - 3) Select **Tripwire** in the drop-down list of **Rule type**.

<u>Step 4</u> Draw a line on the video and right-click to finish.

AI Rule Config Detect Region Rule config Parameters Rule Details 2019-07-1 14.52.44 Add rule Rule1 x × 1 Re-draw Rule type: Tripwire IP¢ Config Target Filter Î Cancel Back Apply

Figure 3-55 Tripwire

Step 5Set parameters, arming schedule and alarm linkage.1)Click **Config** and set parameters.

Figure	3-56	Set	parameters
· · · gai c	0.00	200	parameters

Configure			×
Parameters	Arming schedule	Alarm	
Object Type			
✓ Human			
☑ Vehicle			
Direction:	A<>B		

Table 3-11 Parameters

Parameter	Description
Object Type	Only human or vehicle can trigger alarm.
Direction	When the target is moving in the rule direction, it is an intrusion. Directions include $A \rightarrow B$, $B \rightarrow A$ and $A \leftrightarrow B$.

2) Click Arming schedule, select day and hours and then set the start time and end time.

 \square

The default arming schedule is 24 hours each day.



Figure 3-57 Arming schedule

3) Click **Alarm**, and then set linkage actions.

Figure 3-58 Alarm linkage

Configure			×
Parameters Arm	ing schedul	e Alarm	
📕 Alarm Output			
Alarm Latch	10	Seconds (10-300)	Set \sim
Record			
Record Delay	10	Seconds (10-300)	Set \sim
🛃 Snapshot			Set \checkmark
Send Email			

Table 3-12 Parameters

Parameter	Description	
Alarm Output	Connect alarm output devices to the alarm output ports. When an alarm is triggered, the system will send the alarm to the alarm output device.	Click Set next to Alarm Latch and select an alarm

Parameter	Description	
Alarm Latch	The alarm output action will delay stopping after the alarm event ends.	output channel.
Record	 When an alarm happens, it will trigger video recording immediately. Immediately. Immediately. It requires the device to have recording schedules already. See device manual for detailed instruction. 	Click Set next to Record and select an alarm output channel.
Record Delay	After the alarm event ends, the video recording continues for a while.	
Snapshot	The system will take snapshots automatically when an alarm happens. It requires the device to have snapshot schedules already. See device manual for detailed instruction.	Click Set next to Snapshot to select the snapshot channel.
Send Email	The system will send an email to the related mail address when an alarm happens. It requires the device to have email configured already. See device manual for detailed instruction.	_

4) Click Save.

<u>Step 6</u> Draw target-filtering frame.

The filtering frame is used to filter targets that are too big or too small. When the target size is within the preset value, it can trigger alarm.

- 1) Click **Target Filter**.
- 2) Select Enable.
- 3) Select a filtering method, **Width or Height** or **Width and Height**. Select filtering frame and drag the frame corners to adjust the size.

At hele Config Swart Flan
 To

 Tetect Region
 Rule config
 Pareneters

 Kule donfig
 Reget File
 Reget File
 Reget File
 Reget File
 Reget File
 Reget Rode: Fixel
 Size
 Reget Rode: Fixel
 Reget Rode: Fixel
 Reget Rode: Fixel
 Reget Rode: Rode:



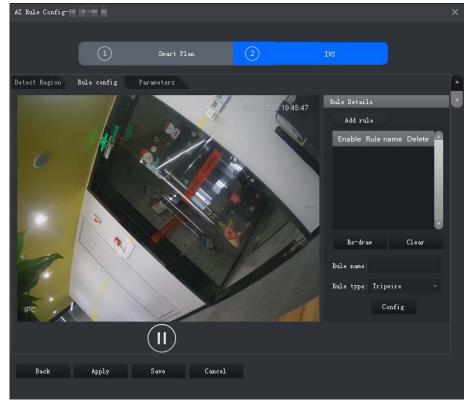
Step 7 Click Apply.

3.2.10.4.2 Intrusion

When a target is detected entering or leaving an area, an alarm will be triggered.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **AI Rule Config** interface, click **Rule config**.

Figure 3-60 Rule configuration interface



Step 2 Click Add rule.

- <u>Step 3</u> Enable rule and modify the name and type.
 - 1) Enable rule. O indicates the rule is enabled.
 - 2) Modify the rule name.
 - 3) Select Intrusion in the drop-down list of Rule type.
- <u>Step 4</u> Draw a detection zone on the video and right-click to finish.

Fio	iure	3-61	Intri	usion
110	juic	501	III I U U	JJIOIT

AI Rule Config-	00-00.00			2
	1	Smart Plan	2	IVS
Detect Region	Rule config Par	ameters		
	Contraction of the second seco	e a Completed!	2019-07-114.52.68	Rule Details Add rule Enable Rule name Delete Rule1 Re-draw Clear Rule name: Rule1 Rule type: Intrusion Config Target Filter
Back	Apply	Save Cancel		

<u>Step 5</u> Set parameters, arming schedule and alarm linkage. Draw a target-filtering frame. See "3.2.10.4.1 Tripwire".



Configure			
Parameters Arming s	chedule Alar	m	
Object Type:			
🗹 Human			
✓ Vehicle			
Action List:			
Appears			
Cross			
Direction:	Bidirection		

Table 3-13 Parameters

Parameter	Description
Object Type	Only human or vehicle can trigger alarm.
Action List	Appear and cross
Direction	When Cross in Action List is selected, Direction setting will be effective. Direction includes entering zone, leaving zone and two-way.

Step 6 Click Apply.

3.2.10.4.3 Abandoned Object

When an object appears and stays in the detection area for a time period, system will trigger an alarm.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **AI Rule Config** interface, click **Rule config**.

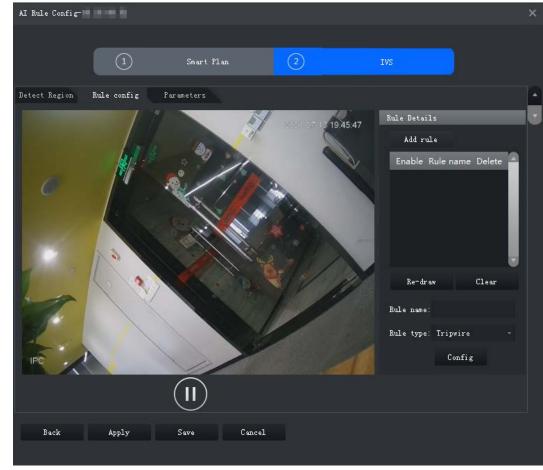


Figure 3-63 Rule configuration interface

Step 2 Click **Add rule**.

<u>Step 3</u> Enable rule and modify the name and type.

- 1) Enable rule. <a>[Indicates the rule is enabled.
- 2) Modify the rule name.
- 3) Select Abandoned Object in the drop-down list of Rule type.
- <u>Step 4</u> Draw a detection zone on the video and right-click to finish.

Figure 3-64 Abandoned Object

AI Rule Config-	20-0.Br			×
		Smart Plan	2	IVS
Detect Region	Rule config Par	ameters		4
		e er Completedi	2019-07-17-14-56:06	Rule Details Add rule Enable Rule name Delete Rule1 × Re-draw Clear Rule name: Rule1 Rule name: Rule1 Rule type: Abandoned Object ~ Config Target Filter
Back	Apply	Save Cancel		

<u>Step 5</u> Set parameters, arming schedule and alarm linkage. Draw a target-filtering frame. See "3.2.10.4.1 Tripwire".

Figure 3-65 Set parameters

Configure			×
Parameters	Arming schedule	Alarm	
Min Duration:	10	Second (s) (6-3600)	

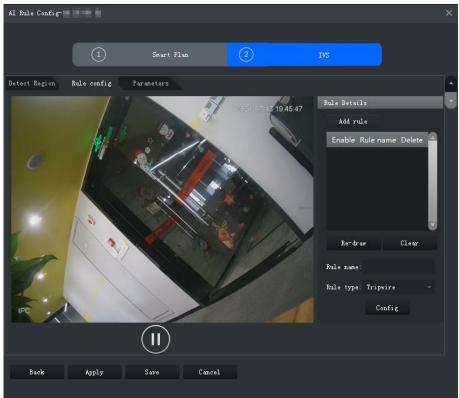


3.2.10.4.4 Fast-Moving

When a target appears and its moving speed is or exceeds the preset value for the preset time period, system will trigger an alarm.

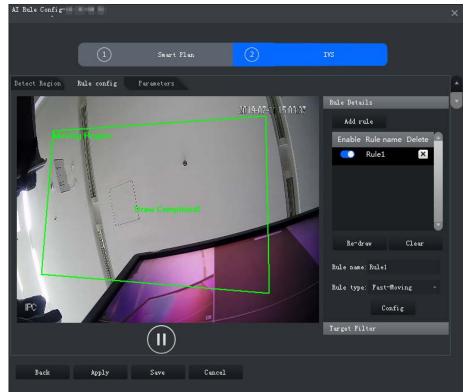
<u>Step 1</u> On the **AI Rule Config** interface, click **Rule config**.

Figure 3-66 Rule configuration interface



- Step 2 Click Add rule.
- <u>Step 3</u> Enable rule and modify the name and type.
 - 1) Enable rule. <a>[Indicates the rule is enabled.
 - 2) Modify the rule name.
 - 3) Select **Fast-Moving** in the drop-down list of **Rule type**.
- <u>Step 4</u> Draw a detection zone on the video and right-click to finish.

Figure 3-67 Fast-moving



	rigu	16 2-00	set pa	arameters		
Configure						
Parameters	Arming sc	hedule	Alarm			
Object Type	:					
🗹 Human						
✓ Vehicle						
Min Duratio	on:	1		Second (s) (1-60)		
Sensitivity	r: I	Low	•	High 5 🛟		

Figure 3-68 Set parameters

Table 3-14 Parameters

Parameter	Description
Object Type	Only human or vehicle can trigger alarm.
Min Duration	The minimum duration of fast-moving in the detection zone.
Sensitivity	Keep it default.

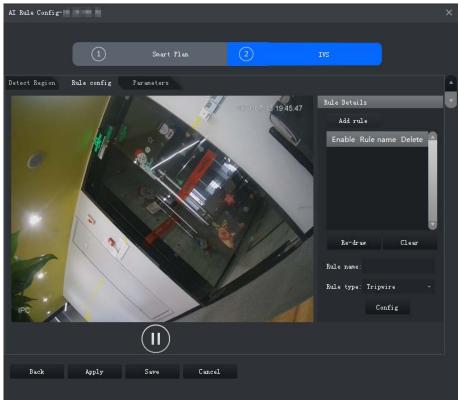
Step 6 Click Apply.

3.2.10.4.5 Parking Detection

When a vehicle is detected parking in an area, an alarm will be triggered.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **AI Rule Config** interface, click **Rule config**.

Figure 3-69 Rule configuration interface



Step 2 Click **Add rule**.

- <u>Step 3</u> Enable rule and modify the name and type.
 - 1) Enable rule. <a>[Indicates the rule is enabled.

- 2) Modify the rule name.
- 3) Select **Parking Detection** in the drop-down list of **Rule type**.

<u>Step 4</u> Draw a detection zone on the video and right-click to finish.

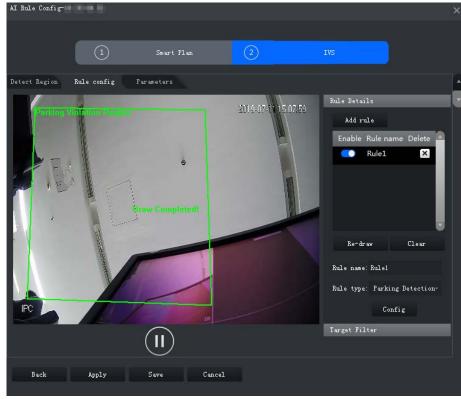


Figure 3-70 Parking detection

<u>Step 5</u> Set parameters, arming schedule and alarm linkage. Draw a target-filtering frame. See "3.2.10.4.1 Tripwire".

Figure	3-71	Set	parameters
i igaic.		200	parameters

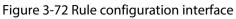
Configure			
Parameters Armin	ng schedule	Alarm	
Min Duration:	6	Second (s) (6-300)	

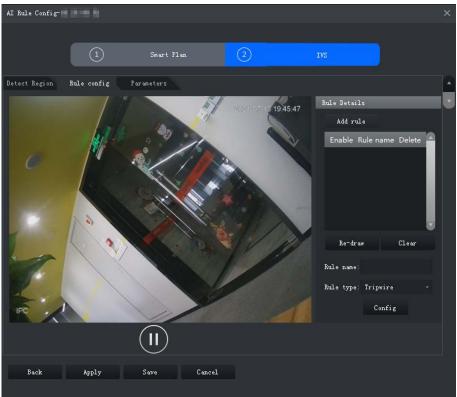


3.2.10.4.6 Crowd Gathering

When the people crowd size in the detection zone exceeds the preset value, system will trigger an alarm.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **AI Rule Config** interface, click **Rule config**.





- Step 2 Click Add rule.
- <u>Step 3</u> Enable rule and modify the name and type.
 - 1) Enable rule. **(1)** indicates the rule is enabled.
 - 2) Modify the rule name.
 - 3) Select Crowd Gathering in the drop-down list of Rule type.
- Step 4Draw a detection zone on the video and right-click to finish. Click the Min GatheringRegion and drag the zone corners to adjust the size.

Figure 3-73 Crowd gathering

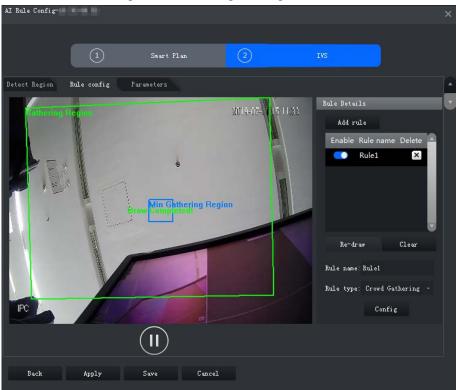


Figure 3-74 Set parameters

Configure			\times
Parameters Arming s	chedule Alarm		
Min Duration:	10	Second (s) (10-300)	
Report Interval:	10	Second (s) (10-300)	
Sensitivity:	Low —	High 5	

Table 3-15 Parameters

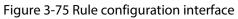
Parameter	Description
Min Duration	The minimum duration from the crowd gathering being detected to alarm triggering.
Report Interval	If the event still exists after the first alarm, system will trigger more alarms by the preset alarm interval.
Sensitivity	It is recommended to keep the default value.
Stop 6 Click App	h.,

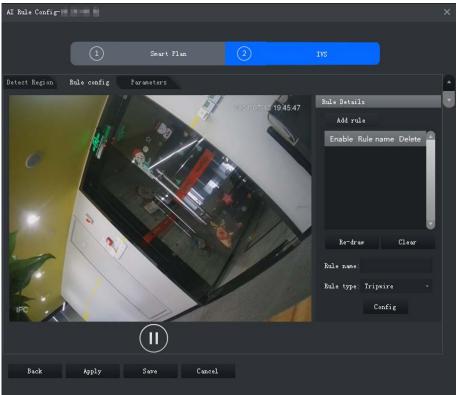
Step 6 Click Apply.

3.2.10.4.7 Missing Object

If an object has been moved out of the detection zone and not put back anymore for a time period, system will trigger an alarm.

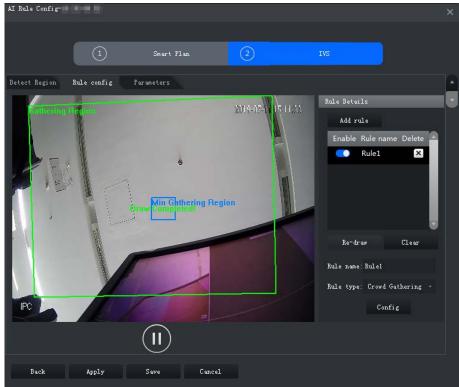
<u>Step 1</u> On the **AI Rule Config** interface, click **Rule config**.

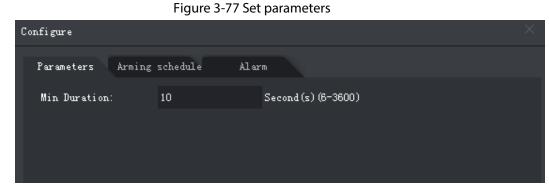




- Step 2 Click Add rule.
- <u>Step 3</u> Enable rule and modify the name and type.
 - 1) Enable rule. <a>[Indicates the rule is enabled.
 - 2) Modify the rule name.
 - 3) Select Missing Object in the drop-down list of Rule type.
- <u>Step 4</u> Draw a detection zone on the video and right-click to finish.







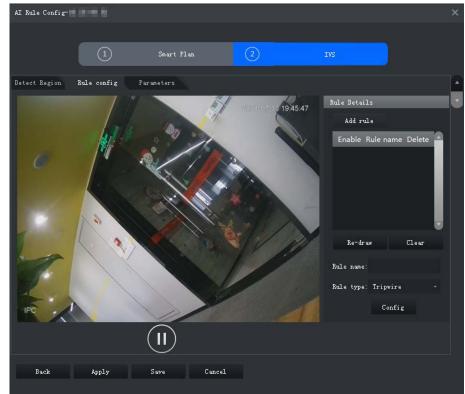


3.2.10.4.8 Loitering Detection

When a target stays in the detection zone after appearing for a certain time period, an alarm will be triggered.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **AI Rule Config** interface, click **Rule config**.

Figure 3-78 Rule configuration interface



Step 2 Click Add rule.

- <u>Step 3</u> Enable rule and modify the name and type.
 - 1) Enable rule.
 - 2) Modify the rule name.
 - 3) Select Loitering Detect in the drop-down list of Rule type.
- <u>Step 4</u> Draw a detection zone on the video and right-click to finish.

Figure 3-79 Loitering detection

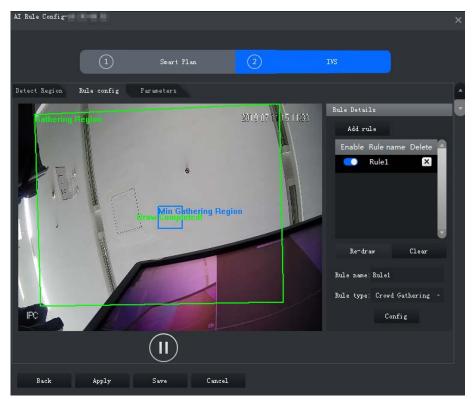


Figure 3-80 Set parameters

Configure			
Parameters Armin;	g schedule Al	arm	
Min Duration:	5	Second (s) (1-600)	
Report Interval:	1	Second (s) (1-600)	

Table 3-16 Parameters

Parameter	Description
Min Duration	The minimum time duration from target appearing to alarm triggering.
Report Interval	If the event still exists after the first alarm, system will trigger more alarms by the preset alarm interval.

Step 6 Click Apply.

3.2.10.5 Configuring Parameters

Set common parameters for the IVS, including disturbance filter and sensitivity.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel, and then click **AI Rule Config**.

		J ··· ···
Config	Channel0	
Search Q		Video Channel Type:
·	0430-9448	Bullet Camera
▼ 🖬 Root		
> ⇔ = 1	Config	
> ∴ ■	AI Rule Confi	g
▼		
▼ <u>©</u> 10110		
P Charaití		
►	Event Info Event C	Config

Figure 3-81 Go to Al rule config interface

- <u>Step 4</u> After selecting the IVS smart plan in the **Smart Plan** interface, click **Next**.
- Step 5 Click 🔄 twice.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click **Parameters** after configuring rules on the **Rule config** interface.
- <u>Step 7</u> Set parameters.

Figure 3-82 Parameters

AI Rule Config-					×
		Smart Plan	2	IVS	
	- 1 - 01	-			
Detect Region	Rule config	Parameters			
🗾 Disturbano	ce Filter				
Sensitivity:	Low	High 5 🛟			

Table 3-17 Parameters

Parameter	Description
Disturbance Filter	Filter false targets including waving plants and water waves. This function may cause target omissions as some parts of a true target may be judged as false factors.
Sensitivity	Control detection sensitivity. The smaller the value is, the lower the false detection rate will be and the higher omission rate will happen. The bigger the value is, the higher false detection rate will be and the lower the omission rate will happen.
Step 8 Click S	ave.

3.2.11 Synchronizing People Counting Rules

If you create, edit or delete people counting rules on a device, you have to manually synchronize

them to the platform.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel, and then click **Sync People Counting Rules**.



Config		IPC		
Search		Device Name: 10.35.89.15	Video Cha Bullet Carr	
🔻 🖬 Root				
🕨 📅 FhbTest	0			
► 📅 zzy	Config			
► 📅 pyf	Al Rule	Config	Sync Peo	ople Counting
🕨 🧟 testIPC				
› 🕘 🔤				
▶ 🖳 g_door				
🕨 🛃 82vto				
🕨 🛃 VTO78	Event Info	Event Config		
🕨 🖏 246crk	Event Type		Priority	Time Template
▼ @	Motion Detec	tion	High	All-Period Template
🗗 IPC				
	" Recording In	fo Add Recording Pla		
	Storage Pati	h T	ïme Template	Stre

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Sync Rules**, and then the system prompts **Synchronization Complete**.

Figure 3-84 Synchronize people counting rules from the device

5 Sync People Counting Rules		Prompt Message × Synchronization complete.
Sync Rules		synchronization comparts.
Rule Name	Rule Type	

3.3 Adding Role and User

Users of different roles have different menus and permissions of device access and operation. When creating a user, assign a role to it to give the corresponding permissions.

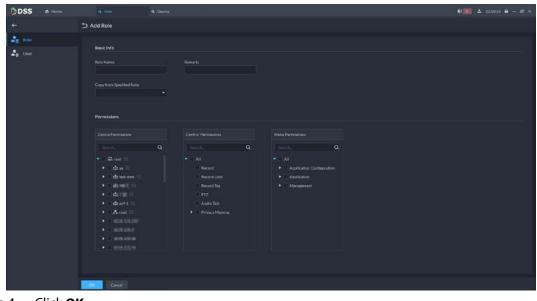
3.3.1 Adding User Role

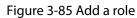
A role is a set of permission. Classify users of the platform into different roles so that they can have different permissions for operating the devices, functions and other system resources.

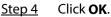
- Super administrator: A default rule that has the highest priority and all the permissions. This role cannot be modified. A super administrator can create administrator roles and common roles. The system supports 3 super administrators at most.
- Administrator: A default rule that cannot be modified and has no permission of configuring

cascade, authorization, service, and backup and restore. An administrator can create other administrators.

- Common role: A common role has no permission of configuring cascade, authorization, service, backup and restore, user management, and storage management.
- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **User**.
- Step 2 Click 🛃
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Add**, set role information, and then select device and control permissions and assign the rule to users.







3.3.2 Adding User

Create a user account for logging in to the platform.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **User**.
- Step 2 Click 🛃
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Add**, and then configure user information.

Figure 3-86 Add a user

DSS	A Hone	A thir	€ 🐻 🕹 134848 🖨 – Ø X
		🗅 Add User	
2 Role		Basic Info Uheriname Passowick	Beskinto Und MAC Address Pereitssons
		PTZCodros Preventaions:	
		Ox Cancel	

- Enable Forced Password Change at First Login: Force to change the password for first-time login.
- Enable Password Changing Interval: Force users to change the password on time.
- Enable Password Expiry Time: The password should be changed after it expires on this date.
- **PTZ Control Permission**: The PTZ control priority of the user. The larger the value, the higher the priority.
- Email Address: User email address to receive alarms.
- Allow Simultaneous Login: Whether the user can be logged in to multiple clients at the same time.
- **Bind MAC Address**: To limit the user to log in from specific computers. One user can be bound to 5 MAC addresses at most.
- Role: Assign a role to the user to give the corresponding permissions.
- Step 4 Click **OK**.

Related Operations

- Click 🔝 to freeze user. The frozen user cannot log in to the DSS Client and App.
- Click 🜌 to modify user information except username.
- Click 📋 to delete user.

3.3.3 Importing Domain User

You can import domain users from the domain system of your current organization to create platform users.

- Step 1 Configuring domain information
 - 1) Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **S**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **System Parameters**.
 - 2) Click **Active Directory** and configure domain information.
 - 3) Enable active directory to set domain information.
 indicates active directory is enabled.
 - Click 🜌 to enter the password.

- After setting domain information, click **Get DN** and it will acquire basic DN information automatically.
- After getting DN information, click **Test** to test if domain information is available.

Active Directory 🗨		
SSL Private Key:		
Domain Name:		
* xxxx.xxx.com		
IP Address:	Port:	
127.0.0.1	• 389	
Username:	Password:	
* xxxx		
	Test	
Base DN:		
DC=xxx,DC=xxx		
Get DN		
Save		

Figure 3-87 Set active directory

4) Click **Save**.

Step 2 Import domain users.

- 1) Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N** and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **User**.
- 2) Click 🔝 tab, and then click **Import Domain Users**.
- 3) Select the users to be imported, and then click **Next**.

You can also search for a user by entering keywords in the search box.

4) Select the roles, and then click **OK**.

To log in using a domain user account, start the DSS Client, and then select **Domain User** for user type.

3.3.4 Syncing Domain User

When there are users that have expired, you can use sync domain user to delete the expired users.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N** and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **User**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🛃.
- Step 3 Click Sync Domain Users.

<u>Step 4</u> Select the users to be deleted, and the click **Delete**.

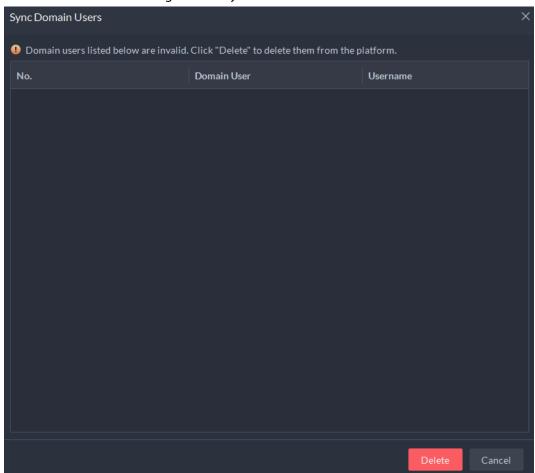


Figure 3-88 Sync domain user

3.3.5 Password Maintenance

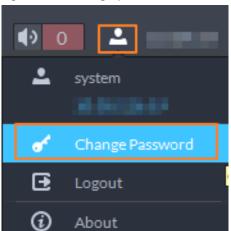
The platform supports modifying user password, and resetting system user password when it is forgotten. Only the system user can reset password. Other users, when their passwords are forgotten, can ask the system user to modify the passwords.

3.3.5.1 Changing Online User Password

We recommend changing your password regularly for account safety.

Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client, click at the upper-right corner, and then select Change Password.

Figure 3-89 Change password



<u>Step 2</u> Enter the old password, new password, and then confirm the new password. Click **OK**.

3.3.5.2 Changing Offline User Password

Only system user can change offline user password.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **User**.
- Step 2 Click 🛃
- Select a user, and then click **Z**.
- <u>Step 4</u> Enable **Change Password**, enter the new password and confirm password, and then click **OK**.

ວ Modify User	
Basic Info	
Username: • dbj	Allow Simultaneous Login. 🔞
Change Password	Confirm Password:

Figure 3-90 Change user info

3.3.5.3 Resetting System User Password

When the system user password is forgotten, you can reset the password by answering security questions.

- <u>Step 1</u> On the login interface of the DSS Client, enter system username and a wrong password, and then click **Login**.
- Step 2 Click Forgot password?.
 - \square

Forgot password? only displays when the system user logs in with a wrong password.

Figure 3-91 Forgot password

DSS			•	English	- ×
	Normal User	•			
$\mathcal{J}_{\mathbb{C}}$	E management	*	٥		
	🔺 system				
	A • • • •				
	 Remember Password Auto-Login 				
	Log In				
	Forgot Password?				
Login failed: Invalid username o	r paraword! 4 ottomptr romain	ing It will be los	ked for 5 minute	e if you etill f	foll

<u>Step 3</u> Answer the questions, and then click **Next**.

Figure 3-92 Security questions

Security Question			×
	1.Secure qu	uestion 2.Set password	
	Question 1:	Who is your favorite athlete?	
	Answer:		
	Qusetion 2:	Who is your favorite pop star?	
	Answer:		
	Qusetion 3:	What is your favorite flower in	
	Answer:		
			Next Step

<u>Step 4</u> Enter the new password, and then click **OK**.

3.4 Configuring Storage Disk

Add storage disks that can be used to store pictures and videos. You can add net disks and local disks.

- Net disk: Stores ANPR pictures and videos.
- Local disk: Stores videos, ANPR pictures, incident files or face/alarm pictures.

3.4.1 Configuring Net Disk

- The storage server is required to be deployed.
- One user volume of the current net disk can only be used by one server at the same time.
- User volume is required to be formatted when adding net disk.

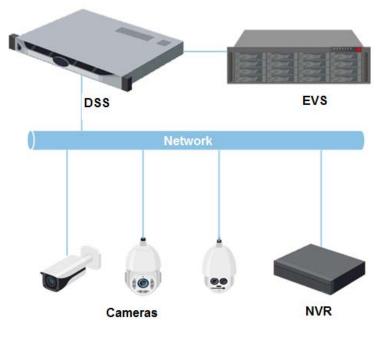


Figure 3-93 Net disk storage topology

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Storage**.
- Step 2 Select 🚇.
- Step 3 Click Add.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select server name and mode, enter the IP address of net disk, and click **OK**.
 - Normal mode : The platform shows the volumes not assigned to any user on the disk. The volumes in red are being used.
 - User mode: Enter the username and password of a disk user that have the permission of volumes on the net disk. Enable the user mode to add all the volumes of this user.

Figure 3-94 Add net disk	(mormal mode)
う Add NetDisk	
Server Name:	Network Disk IP:
30317438	
Mode:	
Normal Mode 🔻	
Add a public storage folder on the netv Add Cancel	
Cancel	

Figure 3	-95 Add	net disk	(User	mode)
----------	---------	----------	-------	-------

rigure 5 557 laa need	
Add NetDisk	
Server Name:	Network Disk IP:
100.0100	
Mode:	
User Mode 🗸 🗸	
Only add the storage folder allocated to password if you add the folder in user n Username:	o the user on the network disk. Set the username and node.
* admin	
Add Cancel	

- <u>Step 5</u> Select disk, and then click I to format the corresponding disk.
 - 1. Select user volume, and then click 🙆
 - 2. Select format disk type, and then click **OK**.



rigare 5 56 Format alsi	
Initialize Disk	×
Disk Type:	
Video	•
en de la destructura d <u>e la ser</u>	
ОК	Cancel

Related Operations

- To configure disk type, click 🔯.
- To format a disk, click <a>[

 \square

Formatting will clear all data on the disk. Be cautious.

3.4.2 Configuring Server Disk

Configure local disk to store different types of files, including videos, ANPR snapshots, incident files, and face or alarm snapshots. In addition to the local disks, you can also connect an external disk to the platform server, but you have to format the external disk before using it.

 \square

- To set up local storage, you need a physical disk with only one volume or any volume of one physical disk. Back up the data of the disk or volume before setting its disk type, which will format and erase all data from it.
- One physical disk with only one volume or any volume of one physical disk can only store one type of files. If you need to storage more than one type of files, you need more than one physical disks or volumes, but it cannot be the one where you installed the operating system of the server

or the DSS server. See "2.1.2 Installing DSS".

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Storage**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select 💾.
- Step 3 Format local disk.

Format the disk to set a disk type. This operation will clear all data from the disk.

- 1. Select user volume, and then click 🙆
- 2. Select format disk type, and then click **OK**.

If you do not set up one or more disk types, you will not be able to properly use corresponding functions. For example, if you do not set up the ANPR Pictures disk type, you will not see pictures in all ANPR alarms.

Disk types:

- Video: Videos.
- ANPR Pictures: ANPR snapshots.
- Face/Alarm Picture and More: Face and alarm pictures.
- Incident File: Incidents files uploaded in the **Investigation Center**. This disk cannot be overwritten.
- Step 4 Manage local disks.
 - To configure disk type: Click @.
 - Format disk: Select a disk or user volume, click 🗐

3.4.3 Configuring Disk Group

Allocate disk groups for video storage.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Storage**.
- Step 2 Click 🚷.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Add Disk Group**, enter disk group name, and then select a server and disks.

Figure 3-97 Configure disk group



Step 4 Click Next Step.

<u>Step 5</u> Select devices or channels on the left.

Step 6 Click **OK**.

4 Businesses Configuration

This chapter introduces the basic businesses, such as video monitoring, access control, video intercom, target detection, face recognition, and ANPR.

4.1 Configuring Events

Configure events first if you want to display alarm event notifications on the platform.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel or a device, and then click **Event Config**.



Config	11.31.2	11.4					
	۵ 🞴						
- Ra Root							
	Event Information	(Contained)					
	Event Type	Priority	Time Template	Tag	Action	Remark	Operation
			time recipiente				options
• m(10)							
• A===							
 minimum 							
D HINNEY CHUC							
9.00							
S HARMAN							

Figure 4-2 Go to the Event Config interface (channel)

3.238 Butter Canara * minori * minori * minori * excention factor and factor	Config Search: Q	Channel0 Device Name				
 • difference • beent trip ender • biority Time Template • biority Time Template • biority Time Template • biority • biority						
Image: Seconding Retrieval Add Retrieval Plan Image: Seconding Retrieval Plan Image: Seconding Retrieval Plan <th>NT172223</th> <td> O</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	NT172223	O				
Image: Second ing Retrieval Add Retrieval Plane Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Plane Image: Second ing Retrieval Add Retrieval Plane Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Plane Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Plane Image: Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Plane Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Plane Image: Recording Retrieval Plane Image: Recording Retrieval Plane <th></th> <td>Event Info Event Config</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>		Event Info Event Config				
Image: Pice and Pice and Recording Pice Image: Pice and Pice and Recording Pice Image: Pice and Pice			Priority Time Template		Remarks	Operation
Contraction Contraction <th>-</th> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	-					
Pinc Strain Full Strain Full <tr< td=""><th>C untath</th><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr<>	C untath					
Recording Into Add Recording Into Time Template Stream Type Remarks Operation Image: Stream Type Remarks Operation Image: Stream Type Remarks Operation Image: Stream Type Remarks Operation Image: Stream Type Remarks Operation Image: Stream Type Remarks Operation Image: Stream Type Remarks Operation Image: Stream Type Remarks Operation Image: Stream Type Operation Image: Stream Type Image: Stream Type Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Pun Operation Image: Stream Type Image: Stream Type Image: Stream Type Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Pun Operation Image: Stream Type Image: Stream Type Image: Stream Type Image: Stream Type Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Pun Operation Image: Stream Type <	• @					
Storage Path Time Template Storage Tape Remarks Operation · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	₽ IPC	Recording Info Add Recording Plu				
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				Remarks		Operation
Notation Image: Seconding Retrieval Add Retrieval Plan Recording Retrieval Plan Recording Retrieval Plan Recording Type Reco	Contraction of the second second					
Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Pan Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Pan Recording Retrieval Duration Operation Control Recording Retrieval Add Retrieval Pan Recording Retrieval Duration Operation Recording Retrieval Config Recording Type Re	Conference and a second					
Implementation Operation Implementation Operation Implementation Implementation Implementation Implementation <	• <u>0</u> mean					
No contrast territoria Duration Operation • Contrast territoria Duration • Contrast territoria Duration • Contrast territoria Duration • Contrast territoria Duration • Contrast territoria Duration • Contrast territoria • Contrast territoria Duration • Contrast territoria • Contrast territoria		Recording Retrieval Add Retriev				
Notation	► <u>B</u> integrities	Recording Retrieval Duration		Operation		
Image: Config @ Motion Image: Config @ Motion <t< td=""><th></th><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>						
Image: Second	A CONTRACTOR OF					
Video Storage Config ® ModP/ L Recording Type Retention Period (Days) Operation • L Marrow Video 30						
A matrix Recording Type Retention Period (Doyn) Operation • A matrix Ceneral Video 30		Video Storage Config 🕘 Mode				
Alarm Video 30 Im		Recording Type	Retention Period (Day			Operation
	• <u>D</u> 1994R	General Video				
Channel Binding Modify						-
		Channel Binding Modify				
Channel Name Device Name Operation		Channel Name	Device Name			Operation

<u>Step 4</u> Select an event source.

Event Source

Event Source Type

Triggered Event

Video Channel

Search...

C

Operation and Maintenan...

C

Channel Disconnected

Video Loss

Video Tampering

Scene Changing

Intelligent Event

Motion Detection

SMD(Human)

SMD(Vehicle)

Tripwire

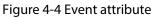
Figure 4-3 Add an event

\square

Before configuring the event, confirm whether the channel features match the event type; otherwise the event type cannot be selected as the alarm source. For configuring channel features, see "3.2.2.5.1 Modifying Device Information".

<u>Step 5</u> Configure parameters under **Event Attribute**.

Configure alarm priority as needed, so that you can quickly know the priority of alarm when receiving an alarm on the DSS Client.



Event Attributes	
Priority:	Time Template:
High 🔻	All-Period Template 🔹
Tag:	Remarks:

<u>Step 6</u>

Configure alarm linkage actions. indicates that the linkage action is configured.

• To link video, enable Linked Action > Link Video, and then select a camera.

Link Video 🛁 Camera: Select Camera	•]			
Select Channels	Q	Selected(0) Channel	Organization	Operation	÷
▶ 🔲 🖬 Root					

Figure 4-5 Link video

- Alarm source: The camera of the alarm itself is linked when the alarm occurs.
- Bind camera: If the alarm channel is bound to a video channel, you can view the video of the bound channel.
- Select a camera: Select a camera so that you can view the camera video when the associated alarm is triggered.
- Position: Whether to record when the alarm is triggered.
- **Stream Type**: The stream type of recordings. Main stream has higher quality than sub stream, but consumes more storage and bandwidth.
- **Record Time**: The duration of recording when the alarm is triggered.
- **Prerecord Time**: Where the alarm video starts to play. It is the length of video prior to the alarm.
- To trigger a snapshot, enable **Trigger Snapshot**, and then select a camera and video channel.

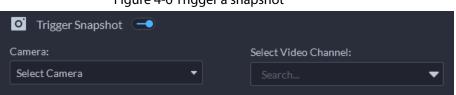


Figure 4-6 Trigger a snapshot

• To link a PTZ action, click **Link PTZ**, and then select the PTZ channels and presets to be linked.

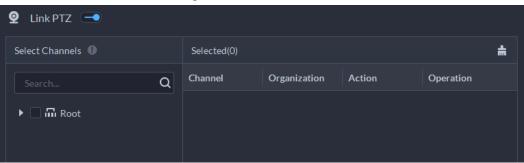


Figure 4-7 Link PTZ

• Click Alarm Output, select alarm output channel, and then set duration.

Figure 4-8 Alarm output

🎽 Alarm Output 😑					
Select Channels		Selected(0)			÷.
	Q	Channel	Organization	Operation	
▶ 🗌 🖬 Root					

• To link audio and light, click Link Audio and Light, select the audio and light channels, and then select the action duration.

Figure 4-9 Link audio and light

🚇 Link Audio and Light 🔹	•					
		Selected(2)				+
	Q	Channel	Organization	Action	Operation	
🕶 💷 🖾 Root		Audio, and and and			٠	
▶ 🗏 के IPC		Light_			٠	
► 🗆 🚓 NVR						
► 🖬 🖬 IVSS-123						
▶ 击 ▶ 击						
•						
<u>ه</u>						
> 🛛 🖉						

• To link access control device, click **Link Access Control Device**, and then select the access channel to be linked.

🔄 Link Access Control Device 🔄				
Access Control Channel:		Linked Action:		
All	-	Normally Open	•	

• To play alarm video on the video wall, click **Link Video Wall**, select a camera on the left of the interface, and then select a video wall window on the right of the interface.

 \square

Make sure that you have added decoders to the platform, configured video wall and set alarm window.

• To link emails, enable **Email**, and click 🔹 to add the email address, and then an email will be sent to the selected email address when an alarm is triggered.

Figure 4-11 Link email

🖾 Email 🛁
Email Template:
Default E-mail Template •
Address
+
Subject
Send Alarm Image 🐵
Please pay attention, there is alarm. The following is the details Time: Location: Event Source: Event Type:

To configure the email template, select **Add Email Template** from the **Email Template** drop-down list.

Email Template		×
Template Name	Mail Content Template Name:	
Default E-mail Template		
+ Add Email Template	EventTime EventType EventSource Organization	
	Subject:	
	Content:	
	OK Canc	el

Figure 4-12 Email template

• To inform a user, click **Notify User**, and then select the user to be informed.

Figure 4-13 Notify user

Select User	Sele	ected(0)			4
	Q User	ĸ	User Type	Operation	
Super Administrator system chw Administrator mormal User 00000002 00000001 123					

Related Operations

• To edit an event, click 🜌.

- To delete an event, click 💹.

4.2 Configuring Map

4.2.1 Preparations

- Devices are deployed. For details, see device user's manuals.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. For details, see "3 Basic Configurations".
- For online map, make sure that you have got the map information in advance. For raster map, make sure that map pictures are prepares.
- To show device alarms on the map, make sure that **Map flashes when alarm occurs** is enabled in **Home > Management > Local Settings > Alarm**.

4.2.2 Adding Map

4.2.2.1 Adding GIS Map

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Configuration** section, select **Map**.
- <u>Step 2</u> In the map list, select a GIS map, and then click **2**.

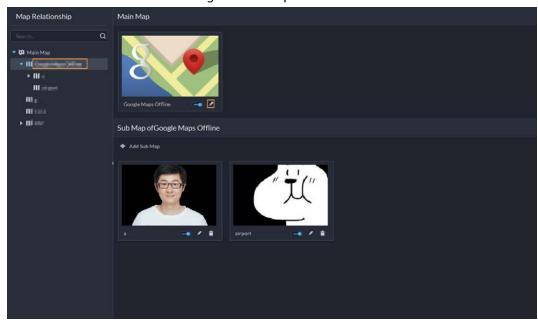


Figure 4-14 Map

<u>Step 3</u> Select a map type, and then set parameters.

Figure 4-15 Modify Vector Map

Modify Vector Map	
Google Maps	Атар
Map Status: Online Offline	
Latitude: * 30.1892863586331	Longitude: 120.178299258354
Initial Zoom Level of the Map: * 10	Display Level of Map Locations: * 10
Min Display Level of the Map:	Max Display Level of the Map: 21
OK Cancel	

- Online map
 - 1. Select **Online**.
 - 2. Configure map information, and then click **OK**.
- Offline map
 - 1. Select **Offline**.
 - 2. Click **Import** and import offline map.
 - 3. Configure map information, and then click **OK**.

Step 4 Add a sub map.

Add the plane figure of a scenario, a parking lot for example, for area management.

- 1) On the map resource tree on the left, click the name of the map that you have just added, or open the GIS map and click **Add Sub Map**.
- 2) Name the sub map, upload a map picture, and then click **OK**.
- Drag the map to adjust its position, and then click OK. The sub map is added.

Related Operations

Del Device

To delete a device from the map, click it and then click **Delete Device**.

- Show Device Select to display cameras, alarm inputs, and zone alarms.
- Move

To move a device, click **Move** and then drag the device on the map.

• Select

To select one or more devices, click **Select**, and then click on the devices on the map one by one.

• Pane

To select devices in batches, you can click **Pane**, and then draw a frame on the devices to select the device.

• Clear

To clear all markings on the map, click **Clear**.

• Add Child Map

To add a submap on the current map, click **Add Sub Map**, click on the map to locate it, name the map, upload map picture and then click **OK**.

• Length

Select **Box** > **Length**, connect two points with a line on the map (double-click to finish drawing), and then the distance between the points is shown.

• Area

Select **Box** > **Area**, select a region on the map (double-click to finish drawing), and then the area is measured.

• Add Mark

Select **Box** > **Add Mark**, and then mark information on the map.

• Reset

Select **Box** > **Reset** to restore the map to its initial position and zoom level.

4.2.2.2 Adding Raster Map

Import a raster map to add a hot zone. You can add cameras, access control channels, and alarm channels onto the map to directly show them on the map.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Map**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select the **Main Map**, and then click **Add Map**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Enter the map name, select the picture and then click **OK**.

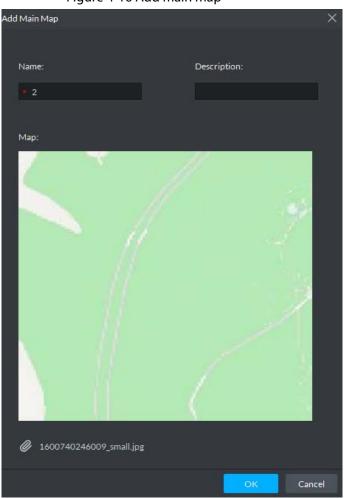


Figure 4-16 Add main map

Step 4 Add a child map.

- 1) Click the added raster map, and then click Add Sub Map.
- 2) Enter the map name, upload the picture, and then click **Next Step**.
- 3) Drag the picture to the desired position and click **OK**.

Related Operations

Del Device

To delete a device from the map, click it and then click **Delete Device**.

Show Device

Select to display cameras, alarm inputs, and zone alarms.

• Move

To move a device, click **Move** and then drag the device on the map.

• Select

To select one or more devices, click **Select**, and then click on the devices on the map one by one.

• Pane

To select devices in batches, you can click **Pane**, and then draw a frame on the devices to select the device.

• Clear

To clear all markings on the map, click **Clear**.

• Add Child Map

To add a submap on the current map, click **Add Sub Map**, click on the map to locate it, name the map, upload map picture and then click **OK**.

• Length

Select **Box** > **Length**, connect two points with a line on the map (double-click to finish drawing), and then the distance between the points is shown.

• Area

Select **Box** > **Area**, select a region on the map (double-click to finish drawing), and then the area is measured.

- Add Mark
 - Select **Box** > **Add Mark**, and then mark information on the map.
- Reset

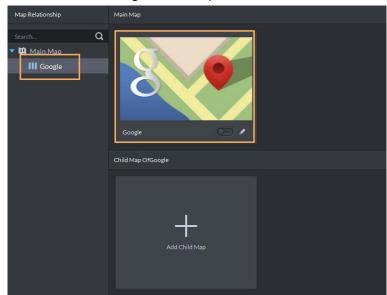
Select **Box** > **Reset** to restore the map to its initial position and zoom level.

4.2.3 Marking Devices

Link a device to the map by dragging it to the corresponding location on the map according to its geographical location.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Map**.
- Step 2 Click the map.

Figure 4-17 Map

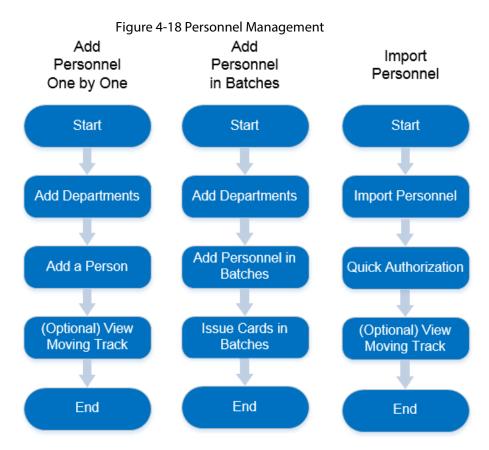


<u>Step 3</u> Drag the device channel from the left device tree to the corresponding location of the map.

4.3 Personnel and Vehicle Information Management

Configure personnel and vehicle information for the applications of access control, vehicle control, attendance management, and video intercom.

- Personnel information contains card number, password, face picture, and more. People bound with vehicle information will be displayed in the vehicle list.
- Vehicle information helps to confirm the entry of the vehicle into a certain area. Vehicle bound with personnel information will be displayed in the personnel list.



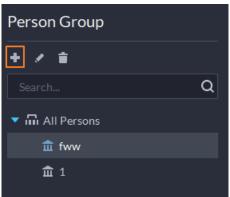
4.3.1 Configuring Personnel Information

4.3.1.1 Adding Person Group

Add groups and you can manage people and assign permission by group.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Personal and Vehicle Infor**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🌆.
- Step 3 Click 🖶

Figure 4-19 Added person group (1)



<u>Step 4</u> Enter person group name and click **OK**.

Figure 4-20 Added person group (2)

		•	5 .		
ר כ	dd Persor	n Group			
	Parent Group):			
	fww			-	
	Group Name				
	Remark:				
	Add	Save and A	dd Person	Cance	

Related Operations

- To delete a person group, select it, and then click 1. You cannot delete a person group with personnel.
- To rename a person group, select it, and then click
- To move a person into a different person group, select the person, and then click **Move To**.

4.3.1.2 Adding Personnel

Add personnel and authorize them to unlock doors. When adding personnel, system uploads the collected personnel information to the server for proper protection.

 \square

- Person ID shall be the same on the platform and access control devices; otherwise person data could be wrong.
- To collect fingerprints or card number, connect a fingerprint collector or card reader first.

4.3.1.2.1 Adding a Person

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Personal and Vehicle Info**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🌆.
- Step 3 Click Add.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click the **Basic Info** tab to configure person information.
 - 1) Hover over the profile, and then click **Upload** to select a picture or click **Snapshot** to take a photo.

Click on the **Snapshot** interface, and then you can select camera, pixel format, resolution, and image quality. This is only effective with the current client.

2) Enter personnel information as necessary. ID is required and must be unique. It can be up to 30 characters, and letter-number combination is also supported.

Figure 4-21 Personnel information

Add Person		
Basic Information		
ID: • 12788		
Gender:		
Unknown		
Person Group:	Email:	
fww		
Phone Number:	Remark:	

<u>Step 5</u> Click and then set person details as required, including nickname, ID, address, birthday, region, company, job title, and more.

- <u>Step 6</u> If the person is resident, Click **a** next to **Resident Info**, and then bind room number.
 - \square
 - **Room No.**: The number of the apartment in which this person lives. The room number is displayed in the access records and video intercom operation records. Access permission of the corresponding VTO is also included when authorizing access control permission to this person.
 - **Householder**: When several people live in one apartment, you can set one of them as the householder. The householder will be taken as the only contact of video intercom.
- <u>Step 7</u> Click the **Authentication Info** tab, and then set validity period and access control information.

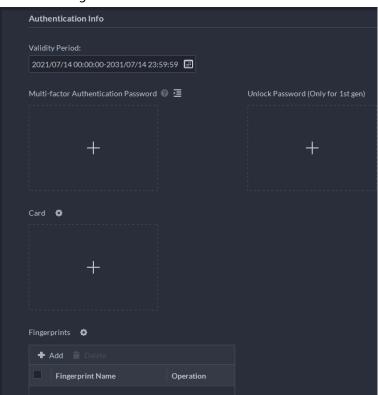


Figure 4-22 Authentication Info

1) Configure effective periods, within which the card, password, and fingerprint are

effective.

2) When access controllers are added and passwords are required to unlock the door, configure the password first.

 \square

Click 🔄, and then **Unlock Password** interface is displayed.

- Directly uses password to unlock the door: On the Unlock Password interface, click
 +, enter password, and then click
- Uses multi-factor authentication password, combining with card, or fingerprint, to unlock the door: In the Multi-factor Authentication Password interface, click +, enter password, and then click .

 \square

- The unlocking password here is only effective to the first-generation access controller.
- Click 🐱 to display the password.

<u>Step 8</u> Issue cards to personnel.

One person can have up to 5 cards. There are two ways to issue cards: by entering card No. and by card reader. A card number is 8-16 numbers. Only second-generation access control devices support 16-digit card numbers. When a card number is less than 8 numbers, the system will automatically add zeros prior to the number to make it 8 digits. For example, if the provided number is 8004, it will become 00008004. If there are 9-16 numbers, the system will not add zero to it.

1) Click on next to card, select device or card issuer, and then click **OK**.

Card Read	der Manager		×
	Card Reader:		
	Device	-	
	Device:		
		-	
		ОК	Cancel

Figure 4-23 Reader manager

2) Go back to **Card** interface, enter card number, and then click

Figure 4-24 Reader manager

Card 💠		
Card No.:		
	~ :	×

Table 4-1 Card operations

lcon	Description	
1	If a person has more than one card, only the main card can be issued to the first-generation access control device. The first card of a person is the main card by default.	
	Click 🔟 on an added card, the icon turns into <u>1</u> , which indicates that the card is a main card.	
_	Set a card as duress card. When opening door with a duress card, there will be a duress alarm.	
TA	Click this icon, it turns into 🚾, and 🞑 is displayed at upper right, which indicates that the card is set as a duress card. To cancel the duress setting, click 🗖.	
Ŀ	Change card for the person when the current card does not work.	
i	Remove the card, and then it has no access permissions.	
Step 9	Collect fingerprint.	

Collect fingerprint. <u>Step 9</u>

> To open door with fingerprint, you need to collect personnel fingerprints. A person can have up to 3 fingerprints.

- 1) Click 🔯 next to **Fingerprint**.
- 2) Click Add.
- 1) Select a fingerprint collector from the Fingerprint Collector drop-down list, and then click **OK**.
- 2) Click Add

Figure 4-25 A collected	l fingerprint
-------------------------	---------------

۵
Operation
🕅 🖗 🖊 📋

Table 4-2 Fingerprint operations

lcon	Description
ŝ	One can have 3 fingerprints, but only these fingerprints can be issued to devices. Click this icon, and then it turns into 🔞, which indicates that this fingerprint has been set as a main one. To cancel the main fingerprint setting, click 🔞.
	Set a fingerprint as duress fingerprint. When opening door with a duress fingerprint, there will be a duress alarm.
ரீட	Click this icon, it turns into 🛛 🚮, which indicates that the fingerprint has been set as a duress fingerprint. To cancel the duress setting, click 🕅.
	Modify fingerprint name.
İ	Remove the fingerprint, and then it has no access permission.
Step 10	If the person has a vehicle, click 🝳 next to Vehicle Information to add vehicle

information.

Click **H**, and then enter plate No., select vehicle color and logo.

\square

Add vehicle information to a person, so as to enable vehicle access permission for this person.

Figure 4-26 Add vehicle information

Vehicle Information				
Vehicle 1 📋				
Plate No.:	Vehicle Color:			
	Other -			
Vehicle Logo:	Remark:			
Other 🝷				

- <u>Step 11</u> If the person need access control permission, enable the permission first.
 - 1) Click en next to Access Control Permission.
 - 2) Select Access Type, and select Allow Device Login check box as needed.
 - Allow Device Login: People have permission to go into web interface from the device.
 - Select **General** if it is the first time for the person to use the card to unlock the door.
 - 3) Click **Add**, and then select access control permission group. For details, see "4.4.1.1 Creating Face Comparison Group".

Access Control Permission 🗨	
Access Type:	
General 🔻	🛃 Allow Device Login
Access Permission Group:	
+ Add Remove	
Access Permission Group Name	e Operation

Figure 4-27 Add to access control permission group

<u>Step 12</u> Enable **Face Comparison** to recognize the person by images.

- 1) Click en next to Face Comparison.
- 2) Select a face comparison group.

Figure 4-28 Face comparison

Face Comparison 🕒				
Please select	•			

\square

You need to create a face comparison group first.

<u>Step 13</u> If the vehicle needs access to the parking lot, enable and configure **Entrance and Exit**

Vehicle Group first.

- 1) Click next to Entrance and Exit Vehicle Group.
- 2) Enable **Parking Space Available** and configure the number of the parking space for the vehicle owner.
- 3) Select Entrance and Exit Vehicle Group and Validity Period.

Figure 4-29 Entrance and exit vehicle group

Entrance and Exit Vehicl	le Group 🚍			
	mce and exit vehicle group, the vehicle has the set of the se			
Plate No.	Entrance and Exit Vehicle Group	Validity Period	Operation	

Step 14 Click OK.

To delete a person, you can select the person, and then click 📑 to delete all people on this page, select the **Select All** check box, and then click **Delete**.

Related Operations

- To edit basic information of a person, select the person, and then click **Z**.
- To delete a person, select the person, and then click and then click . Or select multiple people, and then click **Delete** to delete them in batches.
- To view authorization exception, click
- To search for a person, enter key words in the

4.3.1.2.2 Importing Personnel

To quickly add a number of personnel, you can download a personnel template, fill in it and then import it to the platform. You can also import an existing personnel file.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Personal and Vehicle Info**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🛃.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select **Import** > **Inport from File**.



×

<u>Step 4</u> Import the personnel information file.

-	\sim	~
		- 11
		- 11
L _	_	_
_	\sim	

If there is no personnel information file, click **Template Download** and follow the instructions on the interface to create personnel information.

Step 5 Click OK.

The following cases might occur during an import:

- If there are failures, you can download the failures list to view details.
- Read carefully the instructions in the template to make sure all the information is correct.
- Cannot read the contents with a parsing error reported directly.
- Export personnel information.

Select an organization, click **Export**, and then follow the instructions on the interface to save the exported information to a local disk.

• Download template

To add personnel information in batches, you can download the template, fill in the information, and then import it.

4.3.1.2.3 Extracting Personnel Information

When personnel information has been configured on the devices, you can directly synchronize personnel information from the devices.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Personal and Vehicle Info**.
- Step 2 Click 🌄.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Import**, and then select **Import from Device**.

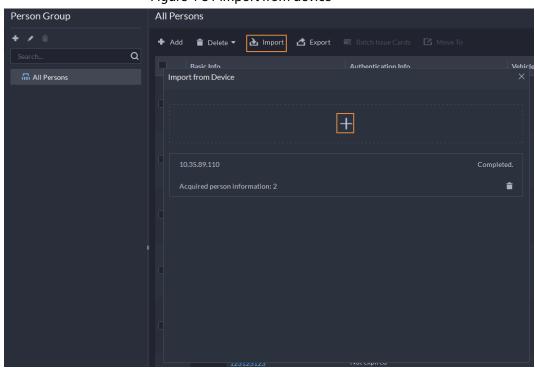


Figure 4-31 Import from device

<u>Step 4</u> Click +, select devices need to be extracted, and then click **OK**.

Figure 4-32 Extract task list

Import from Device		×
5 Acquire Task List		
Select Device		Q
▼ III Root ▼ III ASC		
0,		
	ОК	Cancel

<u>Step 5</u> Double-click a result to view the detailed information.

<u>Step 6</u> Synchronize personnel information to the platform, or export information.

		Figure 4-55 Persor	inel extraction result	5	
Import	from Device				×
ර 2	20				
🔶 Imp	oortAll 🔶 Im	port Selected 🛛 🛃 Export		Search	Q
	ID	Name	Access Type	Authorization Information	
	28848	fww4	General		
	13792	fww3	General	🏶 X1 🚍 X5 🔞 X0	
	41585080	fww1	General	🏶 X1 🚍 X5 🔞 X0	
	26568	fww2	General	🏶 X1 🚍 X5 🔞 X0	
	26527	fww5	General	🏶 X1 🚍 X5 🔞 X0	
	1003		General		
	1001		General		
	1	szt111	General	♦ X0	
	2	szt2	General	O ■ X1 X0	
Total of	80 Record(s)		1 2	3 4 ▶ 20 ▼ Per P	age

Figure 4-33 Personnel extraction results

- To add all the personnel information to the platform, click Import All.
- To add part of the information, select the people of interest, and then click **Import** selected.
- To export information, select the people you want, and then click **Export**.

4.3.1.3 Issuing Cards in Batches

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Personal and Vehicle Info**.
- Step 2 Click 🛃.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select the people to issue card to, and then click **Batch Issue Card**.

Figure 4-34 Issue card in batches

Person Group	All Per	rsons				
+ / =	+ Add	d 🖀 Delete 👻 🌛 Import 🖽 Export	🗃 Batch Issue Card 🛛 Move To		Include Sub-Group	n No. Q
Search		Basic Info	Authentication Info	Vehicle Information	Business Group	Operation
▼ 品 IPersons 童 tww 童 1		233 = 942 A All Persons	Notexpired ■ ×0	图 X1 A2W693	E tww.asc	1
		1 ■ 2890 ▲ All Persons	Not expired ■ ×0 ● ×2 If	© X1 11111111 222222222	■ 111 22 aaaa ➡ Normal	/ 1
		andy 19010 A All Persons	Not expired ■ xo ● xo III			/ 8
	•	■ 20711 A All Persons	Notexpired ■ X0 ● X0 U			/ = 0
	•	testi ■ 26227 Å All Persons	Notespired ■ xo ● xo =		St test1	/ 1 0
	•	2 ■ 26407 Å All Persons	Notexpired ≡ x0 0 x0 II		2 200	/ #
	•	112 1340121 A All Persons	Not expired ≡ x0 ● x0 II			/ 8

<u>Step 4</u> Set term of validity.

<u>Step 5</u> Issue cards to personnel.

<u>Step 6</u> Support issuing cards by entering card number or by using a card reader.

• By entering card number

Batch Issue Card			
Effective Period:			
	2031/04/13 23:59:59 🖽		
Issue Card 💠			
ID	Name	Card No.	Operati
942	233		ŧ
2890	1		ŧ
19010	andy		ŧ
20711	test		ŧ
26227	test1		ŧ
26607			ŧ
1340121	112		ŧ
6754227	z1		ŧ
10020001	ZhangSan1	10020001	ŧ
10020002	ZhangSan2	10020002	ŧ
10020003	ZhangSan3	10020003	ŧ
10020004	ZhangSan4	10020004	ŧ
10020005	ZhangSan5	10020005	ŧ
10020006	ZhangSan6	10020006	ŧ
10020007	ZhangSan7	10020007	ŧ
10020008	ZhangSan8	10020008	ţ.
Save Cancel			

Figure 4-35 Enter card number

- 1) Double-click the **Card No.** input boxes to enter card numbers one by one.
- 2) Click **OK**.
- By using a card reader
- 1) Click 💁.
- 2) Select a card reader or device, and then click **OK**.

Figure 4-36 Reader manager

2021/04/13/02/020	0-2031/04/13 23:59:59 🔟				
ssue Card 오					
	Name	Card No.	Operation		
			=		
2890		Card Reader Ma	nager		
		Card R	leader		
		Devic			
		Device			
				к с	

3) Select people one by one and swipe cards respectively until everyone has a card number.

4) Click **OK**.

4.3.1.4 Editing Personnel Information

Modify personnel information including basic information, authentication details, and authorization. Person ID cannot be modified.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Configuration** section, select **Personal and Vehicle Info**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 緡.
- Step 3 Click 🜌 to edit information. For details, see "4.3.1.2.1 Adding a Person".

4.3.2 Vehicle Management

Manage vehicle information including vehicle type, owner, entry and exit permissions and arming groups.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Configuration** section, select **Personal and Vehicle Info**..
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 榋.
- Step 3 Click Add to add vehicle information.

Figure 4-37 Add vehicle information

5 Add Vehicle		
Owner Info		
Owner Name:	Person Group:	
Company:	Phone No.:	
Email Address:	Remarks:	
Vehicle Info		
Vehicle 1 🍵		
	Vehicle Color:	
	Other •	
Vehicle Brand:	Remarks:	
Other 👻		
Entrance and Exit Vehicle Group 🥌		
OK Cancel		

- Add vehicles one by one
 - 1. Enter **Owner Info** of the vehicle by clicking **Select from Person List**.
 - 2. Enter **Vehicle Information** such as plate number (required and unique), vehicle color, brand and more. After selecting owner, you can add multiple vehicles.
 - 3. Click contact and Exit Vehicle Group, and then you can set the available parking spots for the selected person, and grant access permissions by

adding vehicles into entrance and exit vehicle groups.

 \square

If the owner has more vehicles than the set parking spots, once no parking spots available, owner cannot access the parking lot.

4. Click **C** to enable **Vehicle Arming Group**, and then click **Add** to arm the vehicles you have just added.

\sim	\sim
1 1	r n
	5

For arming group details, see "4.4.2.1 Creating Vehicle Arming Group".

- Add vehicles in batches
 - 1. Click **Import** at the top, and then click **Template Download**.

Import		×
Import File	Template Download	
	(\uparrow)	
	Click to Select File	

Figure 4-38 Download template

2. Fill in the template, and then select **Import File**. Click to select the file and import.

 \square

The platform supports downloading files that failed to import for you to check and fix.

- Step 4 Click **OK**.
- <u>Step 5</u> (Optional) You can export vehicle information to local storage as needed.

Export				×
Username:		Logir	n Password:	
system				¥
Encryption Password:		Conf	firm Encryption Password:	
	¥			¥
Export Range:				
Selected	•			
Up to 100000 record				
			ОК	Cancel

- Click **Export** and then enter required information, such as passwords for login and encryption, to export all the items.
- Select vehicles, and then click **Export** to export only the selected information.

Related Operations

- You can search vehicles by entering keywords in search box at the upper-right corner.
- Click 🗾 or double-click the column to edit the vehicle information.
- Click i to delete vehicles one by one. You can also select multiple vehicles and then click **Delete** at the top to delete in batches.

4.4 Watch List Configuration

Configure face and vehicle watch list for future investigation.

- For face watch list, you can create and arm face comparison groups to recognize faces.
- For vehicle watch list, you can create vehicle comparison groups, add vehicles and then link devices for plate recognition.

4.4.1 Face Watch List

Configure face watch list and issue the list to devices for recognition and alarm.

4.4.1.1 Creating Face Comparison Group

Prerequisites

• Make sure that the devices for face recognition have been successfully configured onto the Platform.

- Make sure that the basic configuration of the Platform has completed. For details, see "3 Basic Configurations". During the configuration, you need to pay attention to following parts.
 - When adding devices on the **Device** interface, set the **Device Category** to **Encoder**.

		inguie i le be		901)
5	Add Device			
	1.Login Information			
	Add Mode:			Access Protocol: Dahua 🔹
	Device Category: @	-]	
	IP Address:			Device Port:
	•			* 37777
	Username: • admin			Password:
	Organization:			Server:
	Root	-		11.01.01.01 ·

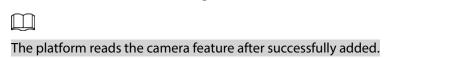
Figure 4-40 Device category

 When adding devices like NVR or IVSS which supports face recognition, set the device feature to Face Recognition. For details, see "3.2.2.5 Editing Devices".

Figure 4-41 Feature configuration

O All Device				
i≣ Basic Info	Channel Number:	(0-1024)		
Video Channel	Channel Name	Camera Type	Features	Keyboard Code
Alarm Input Channel	vth-3-1200_1	Speed Dome	Face Recognition	
Alarm Output Channel	vth-3-1200_2	Speed Dome	Face Recognition	
I Access Control Channel				

 When adding face recognition or face detection camera, edit the camera properties and set the camera feature to Face Recognition. For details, see "3.2.2.5 Editing Devices".



Make sure that you have configured at least one disk with the type of Face/Alarm and Other
 Pictures to store face images. Otherwise, the snapshots cannot be displayed.

Figure 4-42 Disk type configuration

				Server: All	
* E Service Name:	Video:	ANPR Picture:	Face/Alarm Picture and More:	Incident File:	
Disk Name	Capacity	Storage Type	Health Status	Disk Status	Operation
T EN	Total of 97.660, 91.60 available				
FA	Total of 97.66G, 94.27G available	Face / Alarm and Other Pictures		Formatted	• 🖬
\\\D:	Total of 97.66G, 10.75G available	Video		Formatted	• 🛙
1116:	Total of 149.410G availat Type Alloca	ANPR Picture			• 🖬
* Service Name:	Video: -G+G	Disk Type:	Face/Alarm Picture and More: GP-G	Incident File: C/C	
» Service Name:	Video: 11.916/100.00G		Face/Alarm Picture and More:	incident File: G/G	
		OK Cancel			

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **Nature** and then click **Watch List**.
- Step 2 Click 🛃 and then click **Add** at the upper-left corner to add face comparison group.

Figure 4-43 Add face comparison group

ኃ Add Fa	ce Comparison	Group	
Face Co	omparison Group Nar	ne:	
•			
Color:			
• Gr	ray	-	
Remarl	k:		
		d Damas	Carrie
Ad	d Save and Ad	a Person	Cancel

<u>Step 3</u> Enter the required information, and then click **Add**.

Figure 4-44 Group added



Related Operations

- You can search groups by entering key words in the search box at the upper-right corner.
- Click 🜌 to edit the group.

• Click 📋 to delete the group.

4.4.1.2 Adding Face

Add person in the created comparison group.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **Nature** and then click **Watch List**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🛃, and then double-click the created group to add people.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Add** at the upper-left corner, enter required information and then click **OK** to add faces into the group or click **Add and Continue** to add more people.
 - Enter basic information of the person such as ID (required and unique), name, gender and more.
 - Move your mouse to the image section, click **Upload** to select an image from local storage. You can also click **Snapshot** to take a face photo on the spot if your PC supports camera function.
 - You can configure the capture parameters on the **Snapshot** interface, such as camera, resolution and more. The configurations are only effective for the current client.
 - Certain devices support two face images for more accurate recognition. Image means no uploaded face image and Image means uploaded.

Basic Information		Extended Info
ID:		
* 27004		
Name:		
	Upload Snaphot	
Gender:	۲	
Unknown	-	
Person Group:	Email:	
All Persons	example@domain.com	
Phone Number:	Remark:	
Extended Info		

Figure 4-45 Add a person

- Step 4 Click is to display and enter the **Expanded Info**, including nickname (display in VTO contact), address, ID type and more.
- Step 5 Click OK.
 - Click 🛃 at the bottom of the created group to add one by one.

• Click 🖬 at the bottom of the created group to **Select from Person List**.

Figure 4-46 Person added



Related Operations

- You can search faces by entering key words in the search box at the upper-right corner.
- Click 🗾 to edit the person information.
- Click 📋 to delete person from the group and face library one by one.
- Click 🔄 to remove person from the group but keep it in the face library. You can also select multiple people and then click **Remove** at the top to remove in batches.

4.4.1.3 Arming Face

Arm the added faces to specified devices for future recognition and alarm.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N** and then click **Watch List**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🛃, and then click 🚺 of a group to arm faces.

	Figure	e 4-47 Arm faces	5		
Arming and Disarming Config					×
Face Comparison Group: Testing					
Search	Q	Selected (1)			#
🔻 🛃 🖬 Root		Device	Channel	Similarity	Operation
🕨 🗹 📅 IPC			IPC	80	•
				ОК	Cancel

- Select devices, and set similarity for each device.
 When the device captures a face which exceeds the defined similarity, an alarm is triggered and reported to the Platform.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click **OK**.

The platform issues the faces to the added devices.

- <u>Step 5</u> (Optional) If **1** appears at the bottom of the group. It means that the platform failed to issue faces or there are arming exceptions.
 - 1. Click 0 to view the failures.

	Figure 4-48 Fail	lure				
Face Comparison Group Sending Excep	ptions					×
		Sending Excep	tion	Armii	ng Exceptio	ons
Arm Again						Q
Device Name	Channel Name		Reason fo	or Exceptio	n	
****	IPC		Sending E	xception		
Total 1 Record(s)			1		20 👻	per Page

2. Click Arm Again to arm the faces in the group again.

 \square

You can also see handle the exception on **Person and Vehicle Info** > **Person List**. Click of a person you failed to arm to view the reason.

4.4.2 Vehicle Watch List

Create vehicle comparison group and add vehicles in, together with **Event** configuration, you can link devices like ANPR camera to recognize and reports to the Platform.

4.4.2.1 Creating Vehicle Arming Group

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **Nature** and then click **Watch List**.

Step 2 Click 📓, and then click **Add** on the upper-left corner to add a vehicle arming group.

Figure 4-49 Add a vehicle arming group	
C Add Vehicle Arming Group	
Vehicle Arming Group Name:	
•	
Vehicle Arming Group Color:	
• Gray •	
Remark:	
Add Cancel	

Step 3 Enter the required information, and then click Add.

Related Operations

- You can search groups by entering key words in the search box at the upper-right corner.
- Click 🗾 to edit the group.
- Click in to delete groups one by one. You can also select multiple groups and then click Delete at the top to delete in batches.

4.4.2.2 Adding Vehicles

- Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **National State** and then click **Watch List**. Step 1
- Click 🔄, and then double-click the created group to add vehicles. Step 2
 - Click 🖻 at the bottom of the created group to add one by one.
 - Click = at the bottom of the created group to **Select from Vehicle List**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click Add at the upper-left corner, enter required information and then click OK to add vehicles into the group.

Devene Info Section Person List Owner Name Owner Name Owner Name Devena Nation Owner Name Devena Nation		5		
Select from Person Ust Owner Name: Person Group: Company: Phone No.: Email Address: Remarks:	5 Add	d Vehicle		
Owner Name: Person Group: Company: Phone No: Email Address: Remarks: Vehicle Info * Vehicle Info * Vehicle 1 Plane No: Vehicle Color: Other Vehicle Dand: Vehicle Info	o	Dwner Info		
Company: Phone No.: Email Address: Remarks: Vehicle Info * Vehicle 1 = Plate No.: Vehicle Color: Other • Vehicle Brand: Remarks:		Select from Person List		
Email Address: Remarks: Vehicle Info ¥ Vehicle 1 Plate No.: Vehicle Color: Other Vehicle Brand: Remarks:	o	wner Name:	Person Group:	
Vehicle Info * Vehicle 1 * Piate No.: Vehicle Color: Other * Vehicle Info Remarks:		ompany:	Phone No.:	
Vehicle 1 Plate No.: Vehicle Color: Cother Vehicle Brand: Remarks:	Er	mail Address:	Remarks:	
Plate No.: Vehicle Color: Chter Vehicle Brand: Remarks:	v	fehicle Info		
Other Vehicle Brand: Remarks:		Vehicle 1		
Vehicle Brand: Remarks:				
			Remarks:	
Entrance and Exit Vehicle Group 🛁	E	ntrance and Exit Vehicle Group 🛛 💻		
	OK	Cancel		
	ØK	Cancel		

Figure 4-50 Add vehicles

- 1. Enter owner information of the vehicle by clicking **Select from Person List**.
- 2. Enter vehicle information such as plate number (required and unique), vehicle color, brand and more. After selecting owner, you can add multiple vehicles.
- 3. Click **Click** to enable **Vehicle Arming Group**, and then click **Add** to arm the vehicles you have just added.

Step 4 Click OK.

Related Operations

- You can search vehicles by entering search conditions on the left side.
- Click 🗾 to edit the vehicle information.
- Click 💼 to delete vehicles from the group and vehicle database one by one. You can also select multiple vehicles and then click 🔄 next to **Remove** at the top to delete in batches.
- Click I to remove vehicles from the group but keep it in the vehicle database. You can also select multiple vehicles and then click **Remove** at the top to remove in batches.
- Click **Operation** at the upper-right corner to select displaying items of vehicle information.

4.4.2.3 Arming Vehicles

Link ANPR camera or other devices which support plate recognition to arm watched vehicles in real time. Once matched vehicles are detected, an alarm is triggered and reported to the Platform. Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then arm the vehicle on the **Event** interface. For details, see "4.1 Configuring Events". Click **Add**.

S Add Event	
Event Source	
Event Source Type Triggered Event Event Source	
Device Search Q Search	Q
Video Channel > Intelligent Event Image: Construction of the second	a • cxx10000 est-dms

Figure 4-51 Arm vehicle event

4.5 Access Control

Access control

Issue cards, collect fingerprints and face data, and apply permissions, so that the authorized people can open door by using card, face or fingerprint.

Advanced functions
 Configure advanced access control rules such as First-card Unlock, Multi-card Unlock, Anti-pass
 Back and Interlock to enhance security.

4.5.1 Preparations

Make sure that the following preparations have been made:

- Access control devices are correctly deployed. For details, see the corresponding user's manual of the device.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. See "3 Basic Configurations" for details.
 - ♦ When adding access control devices, select **Access Control** for device category.
 - (Optional) On the **Bind Resource** interface, bind video channels for access control channels.
 - Personnel information is added correctly. For details, see "4.3 Personnel and Vehicle Information Management".

4.5.2 Configuring Door Groups

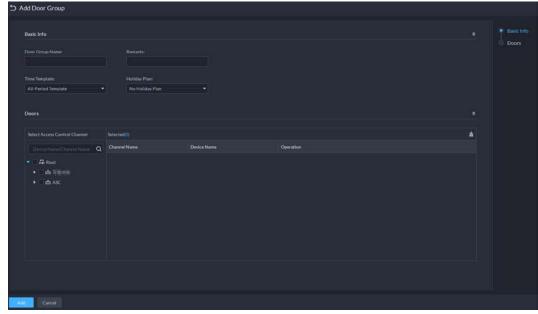
Configure door groups to include access permission of one or more access control devices.

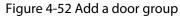
<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Access Control**.

Step 2 Click 🖪.

- Step 3 Create a door group.
 - 1) Click **Add** at the upper-left corner, or the **Add Door Group** tab.
 - 2) Enter the group name, select a time template and a holiday schedule, select a device channel, and then click **OK**.

After the time template and device channel are selected, the permission assigned to personnel is valid only for period of the selected time template of the selected device channel.





Step 4 Authorize.

- 1) On the **Access Permission Group** interface, select a door group, and then click the corresponding icon.
- 2) Select personnel, and then click **OK**.

4.5.3 Configuring Access Permission Groups

Configure access permission groups so that you can quickly assign access permissions by door groups.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Access Control**.
- Step 2 Click 🌇
- <u>Step 3</u> Create an access permission group.
 - 1) Click Add at the upper-left corner.

Figure 4-53 Add an access permission group

5 A	dd Acce	ess Permission Gro	up			
	Basic Inf	o				
	Access Pe	ermission Group Name:		Remark:		
	Door Gr	oup				
	📥 Add	Remove				
	- Add	Door Group Name			Operation	
		Front Door			•	
		Front Door			~	
OK		Save and Add Person	Cancel			

2) Enter the group name, and then select the door groups as needed.

3) Click Save and Add Person.

S Add Person	
If you add or modify person information, the changes will be synchronized to person list.	
Basic Info	
ID: • 24717897	
Name:	
Gender: O Unknown -	
Person Group: Email Address: All Persons	
Phone No.: Remarks:	
Additional Info	
Residence Info	
OK Add and Continue Cancel	

- 4) Enter the information from different sections. See "4.3.1.2.1 Adding a Person" for details.
- 5) Click Add and Continue, and then click OK.

Related Operations

- Enter keywords in the search box at the upper-right corner, and then press the Enter key to search for the groups you want.
- Double-click a group, and then click **Add** to add people. You can also click **I** or **E** to add people to a group.
- Click 🜌 to edit the name and door groups of a group.
- Click 🛅 to delete a group; select the groups as needed, and then click **Delete** to delete them all.

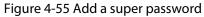
4.5.4 Configuring Super Passwords

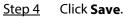
Use the password to unlock the door. You can add up to 100 passwords.

Only second-generation access control devices support this function.
 <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the Home interface, click , and then in the Applications Config section, select Access Control.

- Step 2 Click
 .
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Add**, enter a name, set password, and then select the access control channels and video intercom devices as needed.

Basic Info			
Change Password:			
	Confirm Password:		
Select Access Control Channel			
Device Name/Channel Na Q	Selected(0)		
• □ 品 Root • □ 击 175	Channel Name	Operation	





4.5.5 Configuring Advanced Functions

4.5.5.1 First Card Unlock

Only after the specified first-card user swipes the card every day can other users unlock the door with their cards. You can set up multiple first-card users.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Access Control**.
- Step 2 On the Access Control interface, click 🖪.
- Step 3 Click the **First Card Unlock** tab.
- Step 4 Click Add.
- <u>Step 5</u> Configure the parameters, and then click **OK**.

5 First-card Unlock Config					
Door: Door1 Status:		Time Template:	ate	•	
Normal Person List:	• ID/Name	٩	Selected (1)		÷
ID	Name	~	ID	Name	Opera
00008077	sfy		00008077	sfy	•
OK Cancel					

Figure 4-56 First card unlock configuration

Table 4-3 Parameters

Parameter	Description		
Door You can select which access control channel to use the first-card unlog function.			
Time Template	First-card unlock is valid in the time period of the selected time template.		
Status	After first-card unlock is enabled, the door is in either the Normal mode or Always Open mode.		
Person List	You can select one or more users to be first-card unlock users. Any one of them swipes the card, and then other users can unlock the door.		
Step 6 Click 🖾, a	and then it changes to 💽. The function is enabled.		

4.5.5.2 Multi-Card Unlock

You can configure a door to be opened by a number of people in a defined order.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Access Control**.
- <u>Step 2</u> On the **Access Control** interface, click **E**.
- Step 3 Click the **Multi-card Unlock** tab.

- <u>Step 4</u> Add a user group.
 - 1) Click Multi-card Unlock Group.
 - 2) Click Add.
 - 3) Enter the group name, select users from User List and then click OK. You can select up to 50 users.

Figure 4-57 Multi-card unlock group configuration

. xxo	ox.						
Perso	n List:						
All	Persons	-		Q	Selected (1)		Ħ
	ID		Name		ID	Name	Opera
	00008077		sfy		00008077	sfy	۰
	00013448						
	00014142		qwer				
	00020076		zmq				
	00021182		465798				
	00032612		1357				
	07221405		6.800				
	1234						
	123789		MeiMei				
	30843342						

- <u>Step 5</u> Configure the multi-card unlock function.
 - 1) Go back to the **Multi-card Unlock** interface, and click **Add**.
 - 2) Select the door to use the multi-card unlock function.
 - 3) Select the user group. You can select up to four groups.

Figure 4-58 User group information

	J *		5.5.6					
Multi-o	ard Unlock Config							
Door:								
Multi C	ard Unlock Group List:							
		Q	Selected(2)					÷
	Multi Card Unlock Group Name	Quantity	Multi Card Unlock Group Name	Quantity	Valid Quantity	Open Door Mode	Oper	ation
						Password		۰
						Card		۰
						OK	C.	incel

- 4) Fill in the Valid Quantity for each group to be on site and the Open Door Mode. Click
 or I to adjust the group order.
- 5) The valid quantity refers to the number of users in each group that must be on site to swipe their cards, user their passwords, or press their fingerprints.

Up to five valid users are allowed.

6) Click **OK**.

Step 6 Click E, and then it changes to Click E, and then it changes to State S

4.5.5.3 Anti-passback

The anti-passback feature requires a person to enter and exit from the specific doors. For the same person, an entry record must pair with an exit record. If someone has entered by tailing someone else, which means there is no entry record, this person cannot unlock the door to exit.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Access Control**.
- <u>Step 2</u> On the Access Control interface, click **E**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click the **Anti-passback** tab.
- Step 4 Click Add.
- <u>Step 5</u> Configure the parameters, and then click **OK**.

Anti-passback Config		•	-	
Device:		Anti-passback Nam	ne:	
ASC101		Anti-passback		
Time Template:		Reset Time (min):		
All-Period Template	 ,			
Remarks:				
Anti-passback Door Groups				
	Q +	Add		
▼ 🛃 🛄 ASC101		roup 1	Group 2	
🔻 🛃 🖸 Door1		or1 Reader 1 💼	Door1 Reader 2	
🛃 Reader 1				
🛃 Reader 2				

Figure 4-59 Anti-passback parameters

Table 4-4 User selection information description

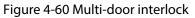
Parameter	Description				
Device	You can select the device to configure the anti-passback rules.				
Anti-passback name	You can customize the name of an ant	i-passback rule.			
Reset Time(min)	The access card becomes invalid if an anti-passback rule is violated. The reset time is the invalidity duration.				
Time Template	You can select the time periods to implement the anti-passback rules.	When the selected device is a			
Remark	Description information.	multi-door controller, you			
Group X (X is a number)	The group sequence here is the sequence for swiping cards. You can add up to 16 readers for each group. Each group can swipe cards on any of the readers.	must set up these parameters.			
Step 6 Click , and t	hen it changes to 💽 . The function is er	nabled.			

4.5.5.4 Multi-door Interlock

A regular access controller employs interlock within a group. To open one of the access control

channels (under normal access control), other access control channels must be closed; otherwise the door cannot be unlocked. The A&C Central Controller employs interlock across groups, where the access control channels within the same group are not interlocked, and can all be opened. However, whenever an access control channel in a group is opened, no channels of other groups can be opened. The configuration steps in this chapter are for an A&C Central Controller.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Access Control**.
- <u>Step 2</u> On the **Access Control** interface, click **G**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click the **Multi-door Interlock Config** tab.
- Step 4 Click Add.
- <u>Step 5</u> Configure the parameters, and then click **OK**.



Device: Multi-door Interlock Name xxxx				
Remarks: Multi-door Interlock List	٩	+ Add		
Veri Citta.		Group 1 10.35 Door1	Group 2 🛢	

Table 4-5 Parameters

Parameter	Description	
Device	You can select the device to set up inter-lo	ck.
Multi-door Interlock Name	You can customize the name of the inter-lock rule.	
Remark	Description information.	When the selected device is

Parameter	Description	
Multi-door Interlock List	You can set up inter-lock across different door groups. If a door in Group 1 is opened, no doors can be opened in Group 2 until all doors in Group 1 are closed.	a multi-door controller, you must set up these parameters.
	Supports up to 16 door groups, with up to 16 doors in each group.	
Step 6 Click , and	then it changes to 💽. The function is enab	led.

4.5.5.5 Remote Verification

For devices with remote verification, when users unlock the doors with card, fingerprint, or password in the specified time period, it must be confirmed on the platform client before the access controller can be opened.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Access Control**.
- Step 2 On the Access Control interface, click 🖪.
- Step 3 Click the **Remote Verification** tab.
- Step 4 Click Add.

Figure 4-61 Add remote verification

Time Template:		
All-Period Template		
Select Door Channel:		
	Q	
🕶 🔳 🗔 Root		
🔻 🔳 📅 ASC		
- 🔽 🚨 👘 118		
🔽 🔲 Doorl		
▶ 🗌 🛄 DFH 🛄		

- Select Time Template and access control channel, and click OK. Step 5
- <u>Step 6</u> Click , and then it changes to . The function is enabled. After the setup, door unlocking by card, fingerprint, or password that takes place in the corresponding access control channel triggers a pop-up on the client. You can choose to unlock the door or ignore it by clicking the corresponding button, and the pop-up automatically disappears.

4.5.6 Configuring Time Templates

Configure time templates for different access control strategies. For example, you can create a template that first-card unlock is only valid within the periods you defined.

- Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications** Step 1 Config section, select Access Control.
- Click 🖪. Step 2
- Click Create Time Template from the Time Template drop-down list when adding or Step 3 editing a door group.

ime Template Name		mplate Deta										
All-Period Template	Time Template Name:					Copy From:						
Weekday Template												
Weekend Template												
+ Create Time Template	69		00:00 02:00	04:00 06:0	00:80	10:00 12:00	14:00	16:00	18:00 2	0:00 2	2:00 24:0	00
	ප	Monday	/:									۵
	ම	Tuesday	/:									ø
	ø	Wednesday	<i>r</i> :									₽
	ශ	Thursday	/:									٥
	ප	Friday	<i>r</i> :									₽
	ප	Saturday	/:									٥
	G	Sunday	/:									₽

Figure 4-62 Time template

Step 4

Enter the template name, set time periods, and then click **OK**.

There are two ways to set time periods:

- Drag your mouse cursor on the time bars to select time sections. To remove a selected time section, click on the time bar and drag.
- Click , and then set time periods in the **Period Setup** dialog box. You can add up to 6 periods.

To use an existing template, select the **Copy From** check box and then select a template in the drop-down list.

4.5.7 Configuring Holidays

Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications** <u>Step 1</u>

Config section, select Access Control.

<u>Step 2</u> Click **Add Holiday Schedule** from the **Holiday Schedule** drop-down list when adding or editing a door group.

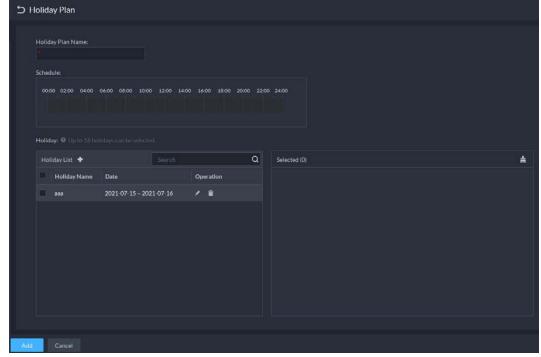


Figure 4-63 Add a holiday schedule

<u>Step 3</u> Configure the parameters.

- 1. Enter a holiday schedule name.
- 2. Configure the periods in the **Schedule** section.
- 3. Click 🚺 to add a holiday: Enter the holiday name, set a start date, and how many days this holiday lasts, and then this holiday will be effective within the periods you set from the previous step.
- Step 4 Click Add.

4.5.8 Configuring Access Control Devices

After an access control device is added, and if it is online, you can restart and upgrade it, and synchronize device time.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **Device**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select an access control device from the device tree.

Figure 4-64 Select an access control device					
Config		220)		
Search	Q	• IP Ad			
✓ III Root			11.12	Concentration of the second	
► 👬 aa					
🕨 📅 test-dms		Config			
🕨 📅 Build3		Device Updat	te	Device Reboot	
▼					
► 🛄 220					
▶ 📅 pyf-1					
A root					

<u>Step 4</u> Configure access control devices.

- Click **Device Reboot** to restart the device.
- Click Device Update, select the update file, and then click Upgrade to update the device.

\square

To go to the configuration interface of an access controller, click 🧕 at the upper-right corner.

4.5.9 Configuring Door Information

You can configure door status, Always-Open or Always-Close period, alarm and more.

- Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Basic Config** <u>Step 1</u> section, select **Device**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a door channel in the device tree, and then click **Door Config** on the right side.
- <u>Step 3</u> Configure door information, and then click **OK**.

Figure 4-65	Door co	nfiguration
-------------	---------	-------------

Door Config			
Reader Direction: In Reader 1 ≓ Out Reader 2			
Door Status:			
Normal	•		
NO Period: 💽		NC Period:	
All-Period Template			
Enable Door Sensor:			
Enable Alarm: 🕒	mote Exceeding		
		, 	
Admin Password:			
Unlock Duration:		Unlock Timeout:	
5	sec		sec
Unlock Method:			
OR	• ⑦		
🗹 Card 🛛 🔽 Fingerprints	Password	Face	
Copy to			

The interface is only for reference, and might vary with different access control devices.

Table 4-6 Parameters

Parameter	Description
Set reader direction	Indicates the in/out reader based on the wiring of ACS.
Door Status	Set access control status to Normal, Always Open, or Always Close.
NO Period	If enabled, you can set up a period during which the door is always open.
NC Period	If enabled, you can set up a period during which the door is always closed.
Door Sensor Enable	You can only enable intrusion and timeout alarms when the door sensor is enabled.

Parameter	Description	
Enable Alarm	 Intrusion: If the door is unlocked by methods you have not configured, the door contact is split and triggers an intrusion alarm. Unsuccessful Attempts Exceeding Limit: If failed to unlock the door for certain times, an alarm will be triggered. Duress: Entry with the duress card, duress password, or duress fingerprint triggers a duress alarm. Timeout: Unlock duration timeout triggers a timeout alarm. 	
Admin Password	Enable this function, and then you can use a super password to unlock the door. See "4.5.4 Configuring Super Passwords".	
Unlock Duration	Sets up for how long the door will unlock. The door locks automatically after the duration.	
Unlock Timeout	Unlock duration exceeding the Unlock timeout triggers a timeout alarm.	
Multi-door interlock	Select whether to enable your multi-door interlock configuration. See "4.5.5.4 Multi-door Interlock".	
Unlock Method	 You can use any one of the methods, card, fingerprint, face, and password, or their combinations to unlock the door. Select And, and select unlock methods. You can only open the door using all the selected unlock methods. Select Or and select unlock methods. You can open the door is one of the ways that you configured. Select Unlock by period and select unlock mode for each tim period. The door can only be opened by the selected method within the defined period. 	

4.6 Video Intercom

4.6.1 Preparations

Make sure that the following preparations have been made:

- Access control devices are correctly deployed. For details, see the corresponding user's manuals.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. To configure, see "3 Basic Configurations".
 - When adding video intercom devices on the **Device** interface, select **Video Intercom** as the device category.
 - When adding access control devices that support intercom, select **Device Category** to Access Control in Login Information, and then select **Door Station access Controller** or Fence Station Access Controller according to the type of your device.

```
\square
```

• The system creates personnel information automatically when you add VTH. It extracts room number from VTH SIP. This number is used as person ID.

• Any configuration modification on the device will not be reported to the platform. You need to go to the device modification interface of Web Manager to manually synchronize the modification.

4.6.2 Configuring Building/Unit

Make sure the status of building and unit of the DSS client is the same as the VTO. If building and unit are enabled on the platform, they must also be enabled on the device, and vice versa; otherwise, the VTO will be offline after being added. That also affects the dialing rule. Take room 1001 unit 2 building 1 as an example, the dialing rule is as follows after it is enabled:

- If building is enabled while unit is not, the room number is "1#1001".
- If building is enabled, and unit is enabled as well, the room number is "1#2#1001".
- If building is not enabled, and unit is not enabled either, the room number is "1001".
- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Video Intercom**.
- Step 2 Click III.
- <u>Step 3</u> Enable or disable building and unit as required, and then click **OK**.

4.6.3 Setting Private Password

Set room door passwords so that the room door can be opened by entering password on the VTO (outdoor station).

\square

Make sure that contacts are sent to the VTO; otherwise you cannot set private password.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click , and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Video Intercom**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🌄.
- Step 3 Select a VTO, and then you can see all the VTHs linked to this VTO.
- Step 4 Select a VTH and click 🐻 or select several VTHs and click **Change Password**.
- <u>Step 5</u> Enter password, and then click **OK**.

You can use the new password to unlock on the VTO.

4.6.4 APP User

You can view information of APP users, freeze user, modify login password and delete user.

APP user can register by scanning the QR code on VTH. For details, see DSS APP User's Manual.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Video Intercom**.

<u>Step 2</u> Click 🔤.

Table 4-7 Parameter description

Operation	Description
Freeze APP user	The APP user cannot log in for 600 s after being frozen. The account will be frozen when invalid password attempts exceeds 5 by an APP user.
Change APP user login password	 Click and enter a new password on the Reset Password interface, and then click OK. The password must be 8 to 16 characters and must include numbers and letters. Click to display password, or to mask password.
Delete APP user	Click 🛅 to delete APP users one by one, or select multiple APP users, click Delete , and then follow the instructions to delete the users.

4.6.5 Synchronizing Contacts

Synchronize contacts information to VTO and then you can view contacts on the VTO or its web interface.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Video Intercom**.
- Step 2 Click 🗖.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select an organization node (VTO), and then click **Send Contacts**.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select one or more VTHs as needed, and then click **OK**. Now you can view contacts on the VTO or web interface.

4.6.6 Call Management

Create device group, management group and relation group respectively and define restricted call relations. This function is only available for the system account user.

A

Click 🗿 on the interface of device group, management group or relation group, the system will restore management group and relation group to their original status.

4.6.6.1 Configuring Device Group

VTOs and VTHs can only call each other when they are added into the same device group. DSS will automatically generate corresponding device group when VTO, second confirmation station and fence station are added.

- Add VTOs and access control devices that support intercom, and then a device group will be automatically generated. Add VTHs from the same unit into the group, and realize mutual call between VTH and VTO within the group.
- Add second confirmation stations and automatically generate a device group. Add them to the group together with the VTHs of the same room, and realize mutual call between VTHs and second confirmation stations within the group.

- Add fence stations and automatically generate a device group. Add all the VTHs into the group to realize mutual call between fence stations and all the VTHs.
- Add VTHs. If the VTHs are connected to unit VTO, second confirmation station, fence station, they will be automatically added to the device group, and realize mutual call among unit VTOs, second confirmation stations and fence stations.

```
\square
```

VTHs from different device groups can call each other.

4.6.6.2 Adding Management Group

Management group is to make groups for administrators, and realize relation binding of one to one, one to many or many to many. Administrators include DSS administrator and VTS. If there is a default management group, VTS will be automatically added to the management group when it is added.

 \square

- Before configuring management group, you need to create users, select video intercom menu permission and device permission, and add new users to the management group.
- After using system user account to configure group relation, you need to switch to new user to log in. If the system account is logged in on multiple clients, you cannot use it to make calls.
- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Video Intercom**.
- Step 2 Click 🌉.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click Manage H Group Config.
- Step 4 Click Add Group.
- <u>Step 5</u> Enter group name, select administrator account or VTS, and click **OK**. The added management group is displayed in the list.
 - \square
 - To transfer members, click 📝 and move the member to other groups.
 - To manage group members, click S to add or delete group members.

Add Manager Group	X
Group Name:	
Control Permissions	Selected(0)
Search Q	
Select All	
system	
0000001	
00000002	
123	
Clw	
pyf	
	OK Cancel

Figure 4-66 Edit manager group

4.6.6.3 Configuring Group Relation

Link device groups and management groups, and VTOs or VTHs in a device group can only call administrators or VTSs of a linked management group. There are two situations for creating relation:

- A device group only links to one management group. Any device in the group can call administration with one click, all the bound administrators within the management group will generate ring bell. At this moment, all other ring bells will stop as long as there are no administrator answers. The device call request can be rejected as long as all the administrators reject to answer.
- A device group links to several management groups. There is priority among several management groups. When any device in the group calls administrator with one click, and all the online administrators of management group with highest priority will generate ring bell. If no administrator answers, then it will call next management group. The interval between two calls is 30 seconds; it can skip up to one management group. If neither of two groups answer, then the device prompts call overtime, no response.
- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Video Intercom**.
- Step 2 Click 🌉
- Step 3 Click Relation Group Config.
- Step 4 Click Add.
- <u>Step 5</u> Enter a name, select device group and management group, and then click **OK**.

Figure 4-67 Add a group relation

Add Relation Group				×
	Grou •	p Name:		
Device Group		Management Group		
Search	۹	Search Q		
Select All		Select All	Management Gr	Operation
Unit VTO Group3 (6#6#6001)		Default Manager Group(4)		
Unit VTO Group4 (8001)		123(2)		
			0	K Cancel

Added relation group is displayed in the list. If there are several relation groups, you can click **•** or **•** to adjust priority level. When there is a call, the online administrators with the highest priority will generate ring bell first.

4.7 Attendance Management

Configure attendance devices, attendance shifts and periods, so as to manage attendance records and reports.

4.7.1 Preparations

Make sure that the following preparations have been made:

- Attendance devices are correctly deployed. For details, see the corresponding user's manuals.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. To configure, see "3 Basic Configurations".
 - When adding attendance devices on the **Device** interface, select **Access Control** as the device category.
 - Personnel information is added correctly. For details, see "4.3 Personnel and Vehicle Information Management".

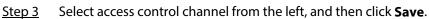
4.7.2 Configuring Attendance Terminal

Make sure that access controller is used as the attendance device for check-in and check-out, recording attendance information, and uploading attendance data.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Attendance**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click distance **Step 2** lick distance **Step 2** Click distance **Step 2** Click distance **Step 2**Click distance **S**

Attendance Config

Figure 4-68 Attendance terminal





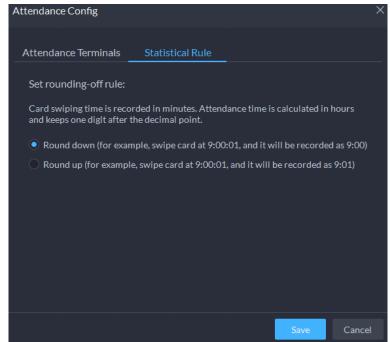
You search for the devices you need.

4.7.3 Configuring Statistics Rule

The smallest timing unit of swiping card is minute. Seconds will be rounded up or down. For example, if you swipe your card at 09:00:01 and the rule is set to round down, then the time of you swiping the card is 09:00; if the rule is set to round up, then the time of you swiping the card it is 09:01.

Step 1 Click 🔯 at the lower left corner on the interface of **Attendance**, select **Statistics Rule**.

Figure 4-69 Statistical rule



<u>Step 2</u> Select rule and click **Save**.

4.7.4 Configuring Attendance Period

Set attendance period, which can be used as time evidence to judge if a person is late, on time, or leaves early.

- <u>Step 1</u> Click on the interface of **Attendance**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Add** on upper-left corner of the interface.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set parameters of attendance period.
 - Fixed attendance requires you to sign in and sign out during the fixed hours.
 Click I to add another working period. You can set up two working periods at most.

Add Attendance Period			
Basic Info			
Period Name:	Attendance Mode:		
Color:			
Red 💌			
Attendance Period			
Working Time: 09:00 \$ - 17:00 \$ (Total duration Time span does not exceed 24 hours.		Working Hour: 8.0 \$	
Valid Check-in Time: 08:00 \$ - 10:00 \$		🐼 Shall check in	
Valid Check-out Time:		Shall check out	
		+	
Attendance Rule			
Allow Late Time (Minutes):	Allow Early Time (Minutes):		
Save			

Figure 4-70 Set attendance time

Table 4-8 Fixed attendance parameters

Parameter	Description
Period Name	Custom period name, used to recognize period, such as early shift and night shift.
Color	Set corresponding color of period, and corresponding color will be directly displayed on calendar when making shift for personnel, and quickly identify shift information.
Attendance Mode	Set as Fixed Attendance .
Working Time	Set corresponding working hour of period. Attendance time supports cross-day, but not exceeds 24 hours. One attendance period supports max two types of attendance time.
Working Hour	Fill in according to actual situation.
	If working time is set from 09:00 to 18:00, then valid sign-in time can be set as 08:00-10:00, valid sign-out time can be set as 16:00-18:00.
	Configuration rules are as follows:
	 The start time of valid sign-in time is earlier than or equal to start
	working time (09:00), the end time of valid sign-in time should be later
Valid Check-in	than start working time (09:00), earlier than start time of valid sign-out
Time	time. If there are several sign-in records within valid sign-in time, then
	the earliest record is considered as sign-in time.
	• The start time of valid sign-out time is later than the end time of valid sign-in time, earlier than end working time (18:00), the end sing-in time of valid sign-out time is later than or equal to end working time (18:00). If there are several sign-out records within valid sign-out time, then the earliest record is considered as sign-out time.

Parameter	Description			
	If working time is set from 09:00-18:00, then valid sign-in time can be set as 08:00-10:00, valid sign-out time can be set as 16:00-18:00.			
	Configuration rules are as follows:			
	• The start time of valid sign-in time is earlier than or equal to start			
	working time (09:00), the end time of valid sign-in time should be later			
Valid Check-out	than start working time (09:00), earlier than start time of valid sign-out			
Time	time. If there are several sign-in records within valid sign-in time, then			
	the earliest record is considered as sign-in time.			
	• The start time of valid sign-out time is later than the end time of valid sign-in time, earlier than end working time (18:00), the end sing-in time of valid sign-out time is later than or equal to end working time (18:00). If there are several sign-out records within valid sign-out time, then the earliest record is considered as sign-out time.			
Shall check in	If you set two working time, then the second working time can cancel sign in, you don't have to sign in when you work at the second working time, and the start time of working time can be used as sign-in time.			
Shall check out	If you set two working time, then the first working time can cancel sign in, you don't have to sign out when you finish work at the second working time, and the end time of working time can be used as sign-out time.			
Allow Late Time (Minutes)	Define the rules for being late, absence and early leave. Take the values in the snapshot as an example.			
Allow Early Time	Check in on time: Check in no later than 5 minutes.			
(Minutes)	• Later: Check in 5 minutes later, but no later than 30 minutes.			
Absence TimeOn	Absence: Check in 30 minutes later or check out 120 minutes earlier.			
duty _ minute later.	 Leave on time: Check out no earlier than 5 minutes. 			
Absence TimeOn	Leave earlier: Check out 5 minutes earlier, but no earlier than 120			
duty _ minute	minutes.			
earlier.	Overtime: Check out 60 minutes later.			
	Define overtime rule.			
OvertimeOff duty _ minte later.	If it is set to 120 minutes, off duty check-out time is later than end time of working time, and period >120 minutes, then it is recorded as overtime, overtime period is Period– 120 minutes .			
 Eloviblo a 	ttendance just calculates whether the daily working hours of a person meets			

• Flexible attendance just calculates whether the daily working hours of a person meets the rule according to the sign-in/out time.

5 A	dd Attendance Period		
	Basic Info		*
	Desirablesses	Attendence Made	
	Period Name:	Attendance Flexible Attendance	
	Color:		
	Red		
	Attendance Rules		*
	Work Hours:	Man-Hour(Hours):	
	8.0 \$	8.0 🗘	
	Latest Check-in Time: 08:00 \$	Latest Check-out Time:	
	00.00 -	20:37 -	
	Min Overtime (hr):		
	Odd-in and even-out(the odd number of swipes i	is check-in, and the even number of swipes is check-out).	
	Min Interval between Two Punches (min):		
Sav	e Cancel		

Figure 4-71 Configure flexible attendance

Table 4-9 Free attendance parameters

Parameter	Description
Period name	Custom period name, used to recognize period, such as flexible attendance.
Attendance mode	Set as Flexible Attendance.
Color	Set corresponding color of period, corresponding color will be directly displayed on calendar when making shift for personnel, and quickly recognize shift information.
Working Hour (Hours)	Set how many hours you have to work a day. For example, if you set 8, then it means you are required to work 8 hours.
Limit Final Check-in Time	Sign in after restricted time is recorded as late.
Man-Hour (Hours)	Fill in working hour according to actual situation.
Limit Final Check-out Time	You are required to sign out before the designated time, otherwise no sign out is recorded.
Minimum OverTime Work (Hours)	For example, working hour is 8 hours a day, and if you work overtime for 2.5 hours, then it is recorded as overtime, then you can set 10.5 here.

Parameter	Description
Cumulate Time For Every Two Punches.Minimum Time Interval Between Every Two Punches (Minutes)	Swipe card at odd number is recorded as check-in. For example, the first card-swiping is check-in. Swipe card at even number is recorded as check-out. For example, the second card-swiping is check-out. It is recorded swiping the card twice when the interval of two continuous card swiping is larger than the defined value.

 \square

If attendance period is already applied to attendance shift, then before deleting attendance period, go to **Attendance Shift**, modify the attendance shift, and then delete the attendance period you want.

4.7.5 Configuring Holidays

Set holiday time to determine overtime type.

- <u>Step 1</u> Click on the **Attendance** interface.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Add** at the upper-left corner of the interface.
- <u>Step 3</u> Configure the information.

	J	
5 A	dd Holiday	
		_
	Holiday Name:	
	Holiday Mode:	
	Fixed Date	•
	Start Date:	
	2021-04-16	
	Holiday Lenght (Days):	
	1	

Figure 4-72 Add a holiday

Table 4-10 Holiday parameters

Holiday mode	Description
Fixed Date	Set some specific date as holiday. For example, set May 1, 2019 (Labor's day) as holiday, and lasts for 1 day, then set Start Date as May 1, 2019 and Holiday Days as 1.
Date Cycle	If the holiday is the fixed weekday of some week in some specific month, and it cycles according to year, which can be configured as date cycle. For example, if you want to set Mother's Day as holiday, and it lasts for 1 day, then you can set Start Date as the second Sunday in May, and Holiday Days as 1.
Year Cycle	If the holiday is fixed date and it cycles according to year, which can be configured as year cycle. For example, set New Year's Day as holiday, and it lasts for 1 day, then you can set Start Date as January 1 and Holiday Days as 1.

4.7.6 Configuring Attendance Shift

Set attendance shift according to attendance period, used for department and personnel shift.

- Step 1 Click don the **Attendance** interface.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Add** on the upper-left corner of the interface.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set shift details, select a day, and then click **Apply** to arrange attendance period for the day.

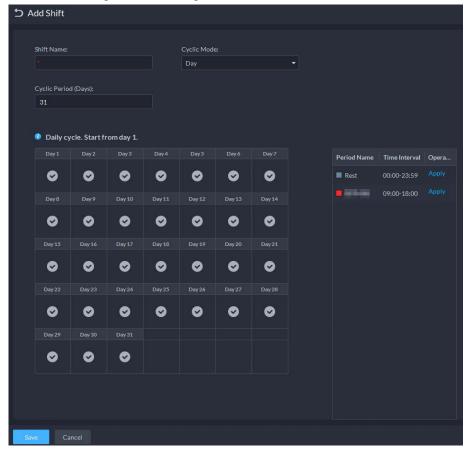


Figure 4-73 Configure attendance shifts



Parameter	Description
Shift Name	Custom period name, used to recognize shift.
Cyclic Mode Cyclic Period (Days)	Day: Start cycle from the first day, cycle period can be set as any number from 1 to 31 according to day. For example, if you set 2, then the cycle period is 2 days.
	Week: There are 7 days in a week by default, it starts cycle from Sunday, and so Sunday is required to be set as the first day. Cycle period can be set as any number from 1 to 4. For example, if you set 2, then 2 weeks can be a cycle period.
	Month: There are 31 days in a month by default, it starts cycle from the current day (If the date does not exist, then it will be deleted during shift arrangement), cycle period can be set as any number from 1 to 3 according to month. For example, if you set 2, then 2 months can be a cycle period.

 \square

Delete in-use attendance shift: Go to **Shift Management Personnel Shift Arrangement**, check if there are shifts to be deleted; if yes, remove the relation, and then delete.

4.7.7 Shift Management

Arrange shifts for personnel or department. You can also arrange temporary shift for personnel. The shift priority is temporary shift > holiday > personnel shift > department shift.

4.7.7.1 Personnel/Department Shift Arrangement

The operations for personnel shift and department shift are similar. This section takes personnel shift as an example.

- If you configure department shift, then all the personnel of the department need to conform to the shift.
- If both personnel and department are configured with shift, then the latest personnel shift shall prevail. For example, after configuring the personnel shift, and the corresponding department is configured as well, then personnel shift is based on the latest department shift.
- If the department where new personnel belong to is configured with shift, then the shift of new personnel should conform to department shift.

Step 1 Click 🖾 on the **Attendance** interface.

<u>Step 2</u> Click 📕 on the upper-left corner of the interface.

 \square

- If you need to configure shift for department, click S on the upper-left corner and enter the interface of department shift arrangement. The following operation is the same as personnel shift arrangement.
- Click 🚺 next to the personnel and you can view the shift details.
- Step 3 Select shift personnel, click 📑 to add shift information.

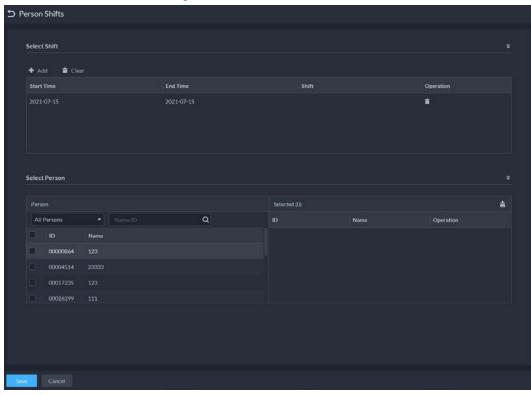


Figure 4-74 Select shifts

Table 4-12 Parameter description

Parameter	Description
Start Time	Set start date and end date of personnel shift. Click the column of Start
End Time	Time and display calendar, select date and time, and then click OK to complete date setting
Shift	Select the one you need. See "4.7.7.1 Personnel/Department Shift Arrangement".

4.7.7.2 Temporary Shift

Arrange a temporary shift when needed.

- Step 1 Click 🔤 on the **Attendance** interface.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select personnel and date.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Step 3** Click **Reset** to select an attendance shift as needed. You can add max. 2 attendance periods and 1 free attendance period.

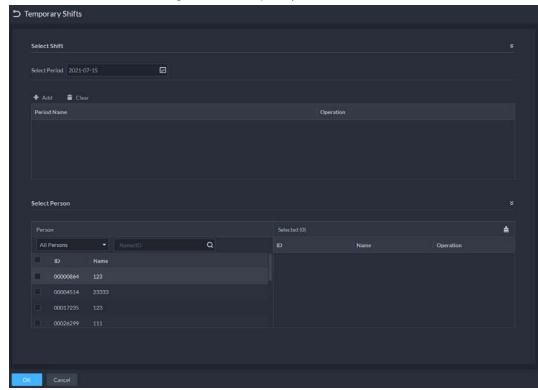


Figure 4-75 Temporary shift

<u>Step 4</u> Click **OK** and save shift information.

\square

Temporary shift can be deleted, right-click the date which is configured with temporary shift, and delete temporary shift according to system prompt.

4.8 Visitor Management

After appointment is made on platform, and visitor information is registered, the visitor can have access permission. Access permission is disabled after the visitor leaves.

4.8.1 Preparations

- Access control devices have been added into the DSS client.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. To configure, see "3 Basic Configurations".

4.8.2 Configuring Visit Settings

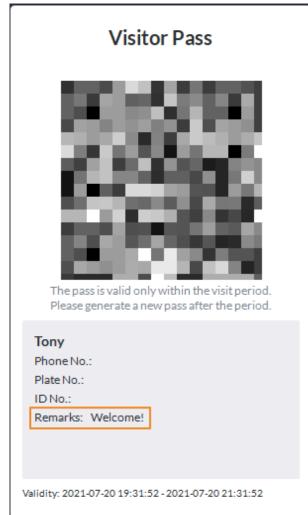
- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Visitor**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Configure the parameters.
 - Automatic visit Enable the function, and then select the channels as needed. Visitors with appointment can verify their identities on the selected channels without registering.
 - Automatic leave

- Enable the function, and then select the channels as needed. Visitors who are visiting can verify their identities on the selected channels to end their visits automatically.
- Sign out regularly: Expired visits will be automatically ended at the defined time point.
- Daily sign-out time: For visitors who do not arrive for their appointment before the daily sign-out time, their appointment will be cancelled.
- Sign out now: For visitors who missed their appointment when you click this button, their appointment will be cancelled.
- Default visitor permissions: Set default access permissions for visitors.
- Email template: You can set up an email template and automatically send emails when visitors make an appointment, arrive for their appointment, and end their visit. You can customize the email subject and content with the visitor information, such as visitor's name and ID number.
- Visitor pass remarks: Customize the content of remarks on a visitor pass.

Figure 4-76 Customize visitor pass remarks







4.9 Entrance and Exit

Achieve vehicle entrance and exit control with the functions such as ANPR, number of parking space, alarm, and search. In case the vehicle is not recognized by the ANPR camera, visitors can use VTO to call the management center by entering password, swiping a card, fingerprint or face recognition, and then the management center can remotely open the barriers after verifying visitors' identity.

4.9.1 Preparations

Make sure that the following preparations have been made:

- ANPR cameras, VTO, barrier gate, general screen, display for available parking spot, and NVR are deployed. ANPR cameras are correctly added to NVR. For details, see the corresponding user's manuals.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. To configure, see "3 Basic Configurations".
 - When adding an ANPR camera, select **Access ANPR Device** as the device category.
 - When adding an NVR, select **Encoder** as the device category.
 - Select Access Snapshot from Features for the corresponding NVR channels.
 - When adding VTO, select **Video Intercom** as the device category.

\square

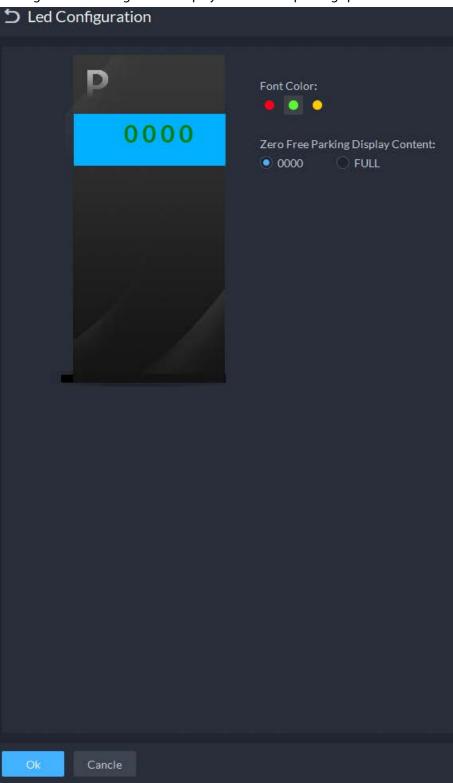
Make sure the status of building and unit of the DSS client is the same as the device. If building and unit are enabled on the platform, they must also be enabled on the device, and vice versa.; otherwise, the VTO will be offline after being added. For details, see "4.6.2 Configuring Building/Unit".

♦ Add a screen.

Add a general LED screen or display for available parking space. Select **LED Device** as the device category. Dahua screen and Jiuzhou screen are supported as the display for available parking space.

On the **Device Config** interface, select the display for available parking space, and then select character color and the contents to be displayed. The contents you select here will be displayed on the screen when there is no parking space left in the parking lot.

Figure 4-78 Configure the display for available parking space



Log in to the DSS Client. On the Home interface, click , and then select Device > Device
 Config. Select the camera as needed, click Modify next to Channel Bind on the right, and then you can bind video channels for the ANPR channel. See "3.2.3 Binding Resources" for details.

This is useful when you have installed other cameras at the entrance to view and record the video of the entire background, not just the vehicle part. You can view video from the bound camera when checking the alarm details.

• The ANPR snapshots are stored in the ANPR Picture disks. On the Storage interface,

configure at least one **ANPR Picture** disk. Otherwise vehicle pictures cannot be viewed.

• If you need the VTO feature, you need to configure personnel information and assign permissions. See "4.3 Personnel and Vehicle Information Management" for details.

4.9.2 Configuring Parking Lot

Generally, one parking lot is considered as an area. Parking lot configuration includes setting parking space quantity, barrier control rules and other information. Bind an ANPR camera for recognizing vehicles, and a VTO (outdoor station) for recognizing human.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Config** section, select **Entrance and Exit**.

Step 2 Click **1**

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Add**, and then configure the basic information of the parking lot.

→ Add Parking Lot	
Basic Info	
Parking Lot Name: • 123	
Configure Available Parking Spaces	
Total Parking Spaces:	Available Parking Spaces:
•	
Auto overwrite when captured vehicle has	n entrance record and does not exit, the previous
	he vehicle is detected entering again, and the latest

Figure 4-79 Basic information

Table 4-13 Parameter descriptio	n

Parameter	Description
Parking Lot Name	To differentiate from other parking lots.
Configure Available Parking Space	Enable and then configure the total and available parking space.
Overwrite when captured vehicle does not exist	If a vehicle has entered but not exited, a new entry record will be generated when the vehicle is recognized to have entered again.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **Next**, and then configure **Entrance/Exit Point**.

You can add more than one entrance or exit points. The total number of entrance and exit points of all parking lots are 30 respectively.

- 1) Click 💽 or Add Entrance and Exit Point.
- 2) Enter a name, and then click **OK**.
- 3) If there is an entrance point, click **I** next to **Entrance**. Enter a name for the point, select a capture mode, and then add a camera, video intercom device (optional), or information display screen (optional).
 - If limited by the environment, you can install two cameras for this point, and then set **Capture Mode** to **Dual Camera** to improve the recognition rate of number plate.
 - In **Dual Camera** mode, the vehicles captured by the two cameras within the defined **Dual Camera Coordinative Time** will be considered as the same vehicle. You must properly configure the time according to the installation positions of the cameras and the distance between them.

🗜 Entrance 🕇
Entrance 💼
Entrance Name
Capture Mode
Single Camera Dual Camera
Entrance/Exit Camera
+
L
Video Intercom
2
+
Information Display Screen

Figure 4-80 Entrance point configuration

- 4) If there is an entrance point, click entry is next to **Exit**. Enter a name for the point, select a capture mode, and then add a camera, video intercom device (optional), or information display screen (optional).
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Next**, and then configure passing rules.
 - Click Add in the Entrance section. Select By Point or the By Parking Lot as needed, and then select a time template within which the vehicles from the selected vehicle groups are allowed to pass. For how to create a vehicle group, see "4.9.3 Managing Vehicle Group" for details.

righter of Add pussing fale				
Add Passing Rule	×			
Select Entrance	Select Entrance/Exit Vehicle Group			
Search Q	Search Q			
▼ P 123				
🗹 🛣 1233				
	VIP			
	General			
Time Template:				
All-Period Template				
	OK Cancel			

Figure 4-81 Add passing rule

- 2) Enable **All Vehicles Allowed to Pass** as needed, and then select a time template. Except for vehicles in the blocklist, all vehicles are also allowed to pass.
- 3) Enable **Allow passage while available space is 0** as needed, and then select a time template. Vehicles from the vehicle groups that you have added from previous steps are allowed to pass even when parking space is 0 within the defined period.
- 4) Select a passing rule for **Exit** as needed. For vehicle group, see "4.9.3 Managing Vehicle Group" for details.
- If you select the passing rule as Allowlist for Registered Vehicles Allowed to Pass or Passing According to Setting Rule, you can enable Allow unregistered vehicle to exit.
- 6) Enable **Send Plate Number to Device**, and then devices can determine which vehicles to let in when the platform is offline.

<u>Step 6</u> Click **Next**, and then configure the display for available parking space.

- 1) Click **Add**, and then select all the displays.
- 2) Select the character color and the contents to be displayed on the right.
- Step 7 Click Save and Exit.
 - 📑: Edit the passing rules of the parking lot.

- P: Edit the available parking space of the parking lot.
- Z: Edit the information of the parking lot.
- **1**: Delete the parking lot.

4.9.3 Managing Vehicle Group

Add similar vehicles to the same group to assign permissions by group.

General, VIP, and blocklist are three default groups. Add vehicles in them as needed.

- Step 1Log in to the DSS Client. On the Home interface, click , and then in the ApplicationsConfig section, select Entrance and Exit.
- Step 2 Click 🔄, and then click Add.

Figure 4-82 Add a vehicle group	
---------------------------------	--

Add Vehicle Group				
Basic Info				
Vehicle Group Name: Vehicle Group Color: Gray	Reenark:			
Passing Rule				
Entrance + Add				(
Parking Lot	Entrance/Exit Point	Permitted Passing Time	Operation	
			•	
Exit				
Parking Lot		Passing Rule		

- <u>Step 3</u> Configure the vehicle group information.
 - 1) Enter a name for the group, and then select a color.
 - 2) Click **Add** to add a parking lot or entrance/exit point, and then select a time template from **Permitted Passing Time**.

The information in the **Exit** section is automatically displayed. If you want to configure passing rules, go to **Parking Lot**.

Step 4 Add vehicles.

- 1) Click **=**, or double-click a group, and then click **Select from Vehicle List**.
- If you want to link to a person, click on the right of Owner Info, and then click
 Select from Person List to select the person as needed. For details, see "4.3.1
 Configuring Personnel Information".
- 3) In the Vehicle Information section, enter the vehicle information. If you have linked

the vehicle to a person, you can click 🖶 to add multiple vehicles.

4) Enable Entrance and Exit Vehicle Group, click Add, select the vehicles as needed, and then configure Entrance and Exit Vehicle Group and Validity Period.

4.9.4 Configuring Alarms

Alarm type includes:

Blocklist alarm

Group vehicles to the blocklist as needed. An alarm is triggered when a vehicle in the blocklist is captured by an ANPR camera.

 \square

To add vehicles to the blocklist, see "4.3.2 Vehicle Management" and x"4.3.2 Vehicle Management".

- Parking overtime Alarm is triggered when the parking time of a vehicle reaches the threshold.
- No entry and exit record Alarm is triggered when vehicles in the defined group have only entrance or exit record within the defined period.

For details, see "4.1 Configuring Events".

Event Source				
Event Source Type	Triggered Event	Event Source		
Device Video Channel Alarm Input Channel Access control Channel Radar Parking Lot	Search Q Access Alarm Blocklist Alarm Parking Overtime No Entry and Exit Record 	Search Q Select All j cxxTest 1 pyf tt 20210413		

Figure 4-83 Add an event

4.10 People Counting Group

Create a people counting group, and then add multiple people counting rules from one or more devices. You can view the real-time and history number of people of the group.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **Applications Configuration** section, select **Intelligent Analysis**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Add** at the upper-left corner.

dd People Counting Group			
Basic Info			
People Counting Group Name:			
Calibration Time:	Calibrated Number of People: 0		
Limit Number of People 🗢			
Red Light Threshold: 🖗			
Rule			
	Selected(1)		
Search. Q	Rule Name	Channel Name	Operation
👻 🗉 🖾 Root	NumberStat1		⊙ ●
▼ ■ 击 IPC			
ا 🔤 🔍			
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			

Figure 4-84 Add a people counting group

<u>Step 3</u> Configure the parameters.

Table 4-14 Parameter description

Parameter	Description
People Counting Group Name	Name of the people counting group.
Calibration Time	The number of the people in this group will be reset to the
Calibrated Number of People	defined value at the defined time every day. The defined time also means the start of a counting cycle.
Limit Number of People	When enabled, you can configure the red and yellow light threshold of the people in the group.
Red Light Threshold	When the number of people in the group reaches the defined value, the light will turn red.
Yellow Light Threshold	When the number of people in the group reaches the defined value but smaller than the red light value, the light will turn yellow.
Rule	Select the devices whose people counting rules you want to include in the group, and then their data will be combined together.

Step 4 Click Save.

4.11 Synthesis

Manually or regularly synchronize data in the platform to a third-party database, such as attendance data. The third-party database can use this data to generate attendance report.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **Synthesis** > **Data Sync**.

Step 2 Click Add.

 \square

You can only add one database.

1. Add database	
Database Type: Oracle 🗸	Database Name:
IP Address:	Port: •
Username: •	
Password:	
Test	
Next Step Cancel	

Figure 4-94 Add a database

<u>Step 3</u> Select the type of the database, and then enter its name, IP address, port, username and password.

\square

Click **Test**. If the connection is through, the system will prompt that it connects to the database successfully.

Step 4 Click **Next Step**.

Figure 4-95 Synchronize data

Step 5 Click Add.

Figure 4-96 Configure parameters

Access Control		* Access Control Data			
Table Field	Data Type	Data Length	Description	Enable	Third-party System Data Table Field
			Primary Key ID	-	
				-	
CHANNEL_NAME					
OWNER_NAME			Person Group Name		



 \square

Each business module can only be added once.

- <u>Step 7</u> Click Cli
- <u>Step 8</u> Double-click the area under **Third-party System Data Table Field**, enter the corresponding name in the table in the third-party system.
- Step 9 Click **Step 9**
You can only configure 4:00–23:00.

Step 10 Click OK.

Figure 4-97 Database information

+ Add	8 min 4	O Refresh			Data Sync Details	
111 i 1	Database Na	Database Type	Connection S	Operation	Cold Still Octains	
					Database Info	
					Synchronization Data	
					Business Module:	
					" Access Control	Access Control Table
					Auto Sync Time	
					Synchronize everyday at 04:00:00	

Related Operations

- **CO**: Turn on or off automatic synchronization. All the data will be synchronized on the first attempt, including after you delete and then add the database again. Only new data will be updated on subsequent synchronizations.
- Z: Edit the information of the database or the data that is being synchronized. You can view each synchronization result in the log. See "8.1.3 System Log".
- 🚍: Synchronize the data immediately.
- 💼: Delete the database.

5 Businesses Operation

5.1 Monitoring Center

The monitoring center provides integrated real-time monitoring applications for scenarios such as CCTV center. The platform supports live video, license plate recognition, target detection, access control, emap, snapshots, events, video playback, video wall, and more.

5.1.1 Main Interface

Provides frequently used functions such as video and event and alarm. Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then select **Monitoring Center**.

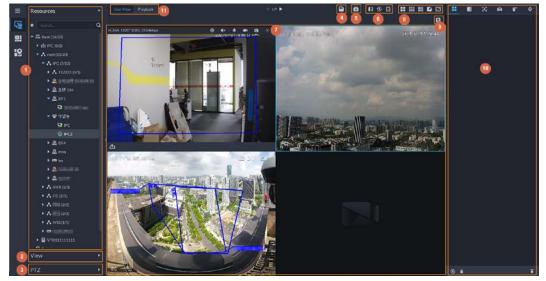


Figure 5-1 Monitoring center

Table 5-1 Interface description

No.	Parameter	Description
1	Favorites and device tree	 List of resources including devices, POS channels, and maps. You can search for a device or channel in the search field. Fuzzy search is supported so that you can simply enter part of the name and then select the exact one from the provided name list. Add, delete or rename the favorites. You can also tour the channels in favorites.

No.	Parameter	Description
2	View	 Save the current view of window split and video channels in the live view section, and name the view. You can directly select the view from the View tab to display it quickly next time. Channels under a view or view group can be displayed by tour (in turn). You can set the tour interval to be 10 s, 30 s, 1 min, 2 min, 5 min or 10 min. Maximum 100 views can be created.
3	PTZ	PTZ control panel.
4	Save view	Click to save current video window as a view.
5	Close all windows	Close all windows in live view.
6	Channel control	Control the door channels in live view.
7	Real-time videos	Drag a channel to the windows and view its real-time video.
8	Window split mode and full screen	 Set window split mode. Supports 1, 4, 6, 8, 9, 13, 16, 20, 25, 36 or 64 splits, or click to set a customized split mode. If the live-view channel number is more than the number of current windows, then you can turn page(s) by clicking at the bottom of the interface. Switch the video window to Full Screen mode. To exit Full Screen, you can press the Esc key or right-click on the video and select Exit Full Screen.
9	Event panel button	Display or hide the event panel.
10	Event and alarms	Events and alarms.
11	Live view and playback	 Live view: View real-time videos. Playback: View recordings. See "5.1.3 Playback".

5.1.2 Video Monitoring

View live videos. For ANPR and face cameras, you can view information of ANPR, face detection and face recognition. For video metadata cameras, you can view metadata information.

5.1.2.1 Viewing Live Video

View the live video of connected devices.

 \square

This section only introduces viewing live video. For POS live view, see "6.4 POS". For map live view, see "4.2 Configuring Map".

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **⊞**, and then click **Monitoring Center**.

<u>Step 2</u> Click 🜆.

<u>Step 3</u> View real-time video.

You can view live video in the following ways:

- Double-click a channel or drag the channel from the device list on the left to one window on the right.
- Double-click a device to view all channels under the device.
- Right-click a node, select **Tour**, and then set tour interval. The channels under this node will play in turn according to the defined interval.

- If the number of splits in the window is more than the number of online channels, video of all channels will be displayed in the window. Otherwise, click
 If the top of the interface to turn pages.
- Close the on-going tour before starting live view.

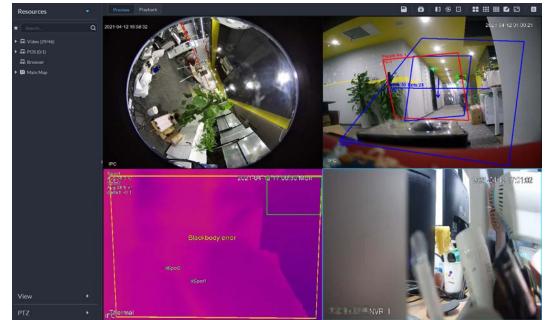


Figure 5-2 Live view

<u>Step 4</u> You can perform the following operations during live view.

• Display intelligent snapshots.

When viewing live video of face detection cameras, face recognition cameras, ANPR cameras, or target detection cameras, right-click the monitoring image, and then select **Start Picture Overlay**. The snapshot will be displayed on the upper-right corner of the live window. If no more images are captured, a snapshot will be displayed up to 5 s by default, and it will disappear after 5 s.

Point to the live window, and then select type of images to be displayed.

• Point to the video window, and then you can see the shortcut menu on the upper right.

Figure 5-3 Live window



Table 5-2 Description

lcon	Name	Description
Θ	Instant playback	Open/close instant playback.
∢ ×	Audio	Open/close audio.
۹	Audio communication	Open/close two-way audio.
	Local record	Click it, and then the system begins to record local file and you can view the record time on the upper left. Click again, and then system stops recording and saves the file to your PC. The recorded video is saved to\DSS\DSS Client\Record by default. To change the storage path, see "8.3.5 Configuring Recording Settings".
٥	Snapshot	Take a snapshot. The snapshots are saved to\DSS\DSS Client\Picture by default. To change the snapshot storage path, see"8.3.4 Configuring Snapshot Settings".
C _k	Zoom	Zoom in, and it supports mouse wheel zooming after zooming in the image.
×	Close	Close the video.

• Right-click the live video, and then the shortcut menu is displayed.

The menu varies depending on device functions.

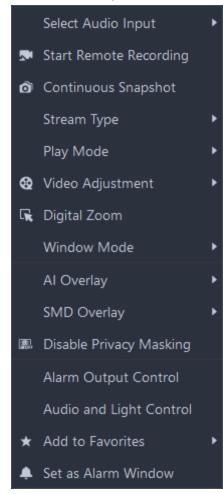


Figure 5-4 Live video operation menu

Table 5-3 Description

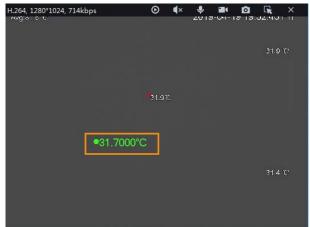
Parameters	Description
Audio Input Selection	If the camera has more than one audio input channels, you can select one or select the mixed audio. This configuration is effective with both live view and playback.
	Record the audio and video in the current window, and save the recordings to the path defined when configuring record plan.
Start Remote Record	If a channel already has recorded within the same period, the video status will be overlaid over the live view.
	If video storage disk is configured on the platform, the videos will be saved to the platform server.
Continuous Snapshot	Take snapshots of the current image (three snapshots each time by default). The snapshots are saved to\DSS\DSS Client\Picture by default. To change the snapshot storage path, see "8.3.4 Configuring Snapshot Settings".
Stream Type	Select stream type as required. Generally, main stream requires the most bandwidth, and sub stream 2 the least. The smaller the bandwidth is required by the stream, the smoother the video image.

Parameters	Description
Play Mode	 Real-Time Priority: The video is in real-time, but video quality might be reduced. Fluency Priority: The video is fluent, but video lagging might occur. Balance Priority: Real-time priority or fluency priority, depending on actual conditions. Custom: Configure the video buffer time from Local Settings > Video. The larger the value, the more stable the video quality.
Video Adjustment	Adjust the brightness, contrast, saturation, and chroma of the video for video enhancement.
Digital Zoom	Click it, and then click and hold the video image to zoom in on the image. Right-click the image, and then select Digital Zoom again to exit zooming in.
Window Mode	Divide one window into 4 (1+3 mode), 6 (1+5 mode). One window plays live video, and the others play local views. To play the video in normal mode, select Normal Mode .
Al Overlay	The client does not show rule lines on the live video by default. If needed, you can click AI Overlay and enable Rule Overlay and Bounding Box Overlay , and then the live video shows rule lines if the AI detection rules are enabled on the device. This configuration is effective with the current selected channel both in live view and playback.
SMD Overlay	Enable SMD Overlay to show target bounding box over live video. When SMD is enabled on the device, you can enable SMD Overlay for the device channel, and then the live video will display dynamic target bounding boxes. This configuration is effective with the current selected channel both in live view and playback.
Disable Privacy Masking	For a camera that supports privacy masking of human face, you can disable the masking here to view the face image.
Alarm Output Control	Enable or disable channel alarm input/output.
Audio and Light Control	You can turn on or off the audio and light channels one by one or at the same time.
Add to Favorite	You can add the active channel or all channels into Favorite.
Set as Alarm Window	When selecting open alarm linkage video In Preview (in live window) from Local Settings > Alarm , then the video will be displayed on the window which is set to alarm window. If multiple alarms are triggered, the video linked to the latest alarm will be opened. If the number of alarm windows is fewer than the number of linkage videos, the video linked to the earliest-triggered alarm will be opened. After enabling Set as Alarm Window , the window frame is displayed in red.

Parameters	Description
Fisheye View	 This function is available on fisheye cameras only. When changing the video stream, the fisheye view mode will maintain the current configuration. According to different installation methods, the fisheye view can be varied. In-ceiling mount: 1P+1, 2P, 1+2, 1+3, 1+4, 1P+6, 1+8. Wall mount: 1P, 1P+3, 1P+4, 1P+8. Ground mount: 1P+1, 2P, 1+3, 1+4, 1P+6, 1+8.

• To view real-time temperature of a point on the thermal camera view, hover over that point.





• If a channel supports electronic focus, you can enable electronic focus for it on the platform to adjust video definition and size.

The interface might vary according to the lens types of cameras. Lens types include embedded zoom lens and external CS electronic lens. The following figure is for reference only.

Figure 5-6 Live view

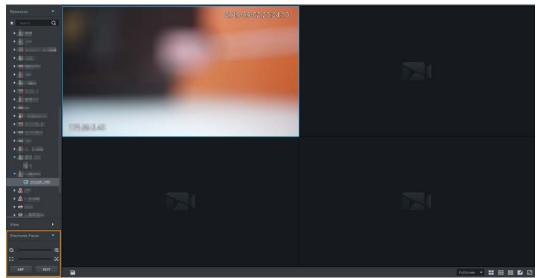


Table 5-4 Description

Parameters	Description
Zoom +/- (for embedded zoom lens)	Zoom in/out. Click or click and hold ig or ig, or drag the slider is to the left or right to zoom in/out.
Focus +/-	Adjust camera focus to achieve the best video definition. Click or click and hold 📷 or ன, or drag the slider 🔳 to the left or right to adjust focus.
Auto Focusing (for embedded zoom lens)	Adjust image definition automatically.
ABF (auto back focusing, for external CS electronic lens)	Other focusing operations are unavailable during auto focusing.
Reset	When image definition is imperfect, or after many times of zooming or focusing operations, you can click Reset to reset the lens, so as to eliminate lens deviation.

• Tour

On the live view interface, right-click a device or node, select **Tour**, and then select an interval. The channels under this device or node will be played in turn at the pre-defined interval. You can also customize the interval.

Resources	×	
★ Search	Q	
▼ 品 Video (2/3)		
r 😼 🛛 VI	0	
- <u>o</u>		
21 345	\$%^*()12:	
▶ <u>©</u> (Tour 🕨	10s
▶ 🖾 Map	Device Config	30s
		1min
		2min
		5min
		10min
		Customize

Figure 5-7 Start tour

- ◊ To pause, click <a>[].
- ◊ To exit tour play, click ◀.
- Region of interest (Rol)

A window can be divided into 4 or 6 regions during live view. One area is used to play live video and other regions are used to zoom in regional image.

On the live view interface, right-click the window, select **Window Mode**, and then select a mode. For example, select 1+3 mode.

r		^		h.
L		L		
L		L		
2	1	-	-	

To exit the Window Mode, right-click and select Normal Mode.

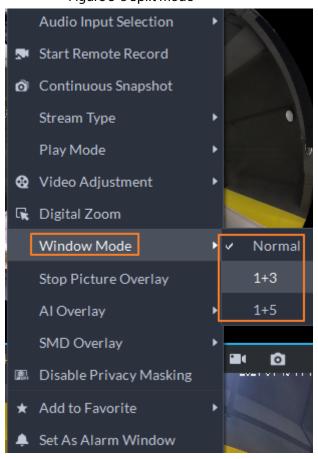
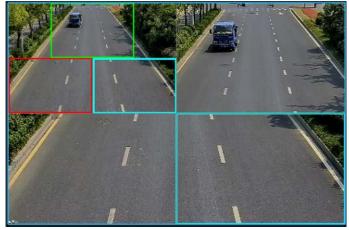


Figure 5-8 Split mode

Figure 5-9 1+3 mode



• View real-time events.

Click 🔳 to open the event panel, which displays the real-time alarm events of the channel.

- Click the event type on the top of the event panel to view the corresponding event.
- Click event record to view the snapshot. Video playback is also supported.
 Operations related to different events might be different.
- 🚳: Refreshes events in real time. 🙆: Stops refreshing.
- Click to quickly view the latest events.
- Remotely unlock the door.

When viewing the access control channel, you can remotely control the status of the door on the upper right: Normally open (1), normally closed (1), or normal status (2). You need to enter the login password of the current user before operation. Restore the door to normal status first, and then the door can be opened and closed according to defined period or through face recognition.

In the video window of the access control channel, you can remotely lock or unlock the door.

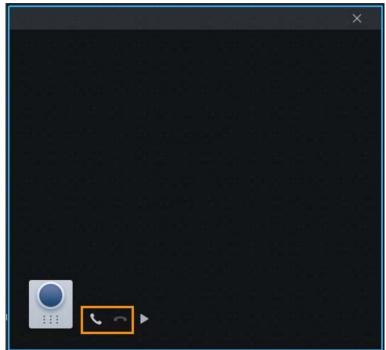


Figure 5-10 Lock/unlock the door

• Video intercom.

When viewing the video intercom channel, you can answer or hang up the call.

Figure 5-11 Video intercom



5.1.2.2 View

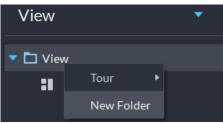
The current layout and resources can be saved as a view for quick play next time. Views are categorized into different groups, which include three levels: First-level root node, second-level grouping and third-level view. Tour is supported for first-level root node and second-level grouping. The tour time can be 10 s, 30 s, 1 min, 2 min, 5 min, 10 min, or customized (5 s–120 min). Up to 100 views can be created.

5.1.2.2.1 Creating View

Views are categorized into different groups, convenient for management and quick use. Group includes three levels, first-level root node, second-level grouping and third-level view.

- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then select **Monitoring**
 - Center.
- Step 2 Click 🜆.
- <u>Step 3</u> Create a view group.
 - 1) Click the **View** tab.
 - 2) Right-click View, select New Folder.

Figure 5-12 Create a new folder



- 3) Enter a folder name, click **OK**.
- Step 4 Create view.
 - 1) Click 🔳 on the upper right corner as needed.
 - 2) Enter View Name, select View Group and click OK.

Figure 5-13 Save view

Save View			×
View Name:			
View Group:	View		-
		OK	Cancel

5.1.2.2.2 Viewing View

Live view

On the **Monitoring Center** interface, select a view, double-click or drag it to the window to start viewing.

• Tour

On the **Monitoring Center** interface, right-click view group or root node, select **Tour** and tour period.

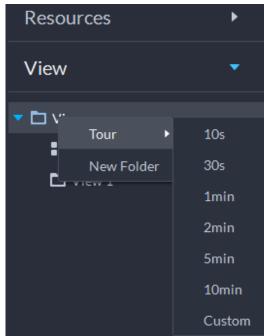
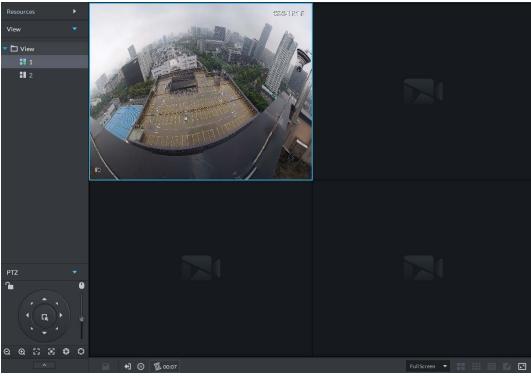


Figure 5-14 Go to video tour interface

Figure 5-15 View tour



- ♦ To pause, click <a>[.
- ◊ To exit tour play, click Ⅰ.

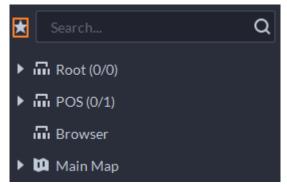
5.1.2.3 Favorites

Add frequently used channels to favorites to realize quick search and call.

5.1.2.3.1 Creating Favorites

- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then select **Monitoring Center**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🜆.
- <u>Step 3</u> Create favorites.
 - 1) Click ★.

Figure 5-16 Favorites



- 2) Right-click root node or created favorites, and then select New Folder.
- 3) Enter a folder name, click **OK**.
 - Lower-level favorites are generated under the selected root node or favorites.
- 4) Click 🗖.

The system goes back to the device list.

<u>Step 4</u> Add channels to favorites.

- In the device list, right-click a channel, and then select **Add to Favorite**.
- Right-click the window with live video, and then select Add to Favorite.

5.1.2.3.2 Viewing Favorites

Live view

On **Monitoring Center** interface, click **S**, open favorites list, select favorites or channels, double-click or drag to video window and the system starts to play live video.

• Tour

On **Monitoring Center** interface, click **S**, open favorites list, select the root node or favorites, select **Tour** and then set duration. The system starts to play the channels in tour.

- ◊ To pause, click <a>[@].
- ◊ To exit tour play, click Ⅰ.

5.1.2.4 PTZ

Operate PTZ cameras during live view on the DSS Client.

5.1.2.4.1 Configuring Preset

A preset is a set of parameters involving PTZ direction and focus. By calling a preset, you can quickly rotate the camera to the pre-defined position.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera.

Step 2 Click _____.

Figure 5-17 Go to PTZ control panel

Resources		
	I	
	A (0)	FullScreen 💌 🔛 🔝

Step 3 Click 📕.

<u>Step 4</u> Add a preset.

1) Rotate the PTZ camera to a specific point, click *specific*, enter the preset name, and then click *specific*.

Related Operations

Call a preset: Click 📓 of a specific preset, and then camera will rotate to the related position.

5.1.2.4.2 Configuring Tour

Set Tour to enable an camera to go back and forth among different presets. Set tour to enable camera to automatically go back and forth between different presets.

Prerequisites

You have added at least 2 presets.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera.
- Step 2 Click ____.

Figure 5-18 Go to PTZ control panel

Resources	
<u>p 3</u> Click 2 .	FullScreen 💌 🔛 🚺 💽

- <u>Step 3</u> Click №. <u>Step 4</u> Click Ø.
- Step 5 Add tours.
 - 1) Enter tour name, and click 🛨.
 - 2) Select a preset from the drop-down list on the left.
 - 3) Repeat the previous 2 steps to add more presets.
 - 4) Click **OK**.

Related Operations

To start tour, click **()**, then camera goes back and forth among the presets.

5.1.2.4.3 Configuring Pattern

A pattern is a record of a consecutive series of PTZ operations. You can select a pattern to repeat the corresponding operations quickly. See pattern configuration instructions as follows.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera.

Step 2 Click ____.

Figure 5-19 Go to PTZ control panel

Resources 🕨	162541-46223	
View 🔻	the second second second	
▼ 🗅 View		
2		
ртz т		
	Image: Image	FullScreen 🔻 📰 🔛 💟

Step 3 Click 💁.

<u>Step 4</u> Click **I**, and then operate the 8 PTZ buttons of PTZ to set pattern.

Step 5 Click 🔂.

Related Operations

Call pattern: Click (), and then the camera will automatically repeat the pattern that you have configured.

5.1.2.4.4 Configuring Scan

The camera automatically scans horizontally at a certain speed.

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera.

Step 2 Click

Figure 5-20 Go to PTZ control panel

Resources >	E2317-2223	
View 🔻	The Man And	
View	A DESCRIPTION	
: 1 2		
РТZ 🔻 🔮		
<u> </u>	• O 470001	FullScreen 💌 📰 🚺 💽

Step 3 Click .

- Step 4 Click PTZ button, and rotate PTZ to the left to a position, and then click keep to set the left boundary.
- Step 5 Continue to rotate PTZ to the right to a position, and then click Notes the right boundary.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click Start scanning, then PTZ will rotate back and forth automatically within the two boundaries.

5.1.2.4.5 Enabling/Disabling Pan

On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera. Click **••••**, and then click **•••**. PTZ rotates 360° at a specified speed. Click **•••** to stop camera rotation.

5.1.2.4.6 Enabling/Disabling Wiper

Enable/disable the PTZ camera wiper. Make sure that the camera supports wiper function. On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera. Click . and then click ? to turn on wiper. Click ? to turn off wiper.

5.1.2.4.7 Enabling/Disabling Light

Turn on/off camera light . Make sure that the camera supports light. On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera. Click . and then click ? to turn on light. After enabling light, click ? to turn off light.

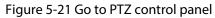
5.1.2.4.8 Enabling/Disabling IR Light

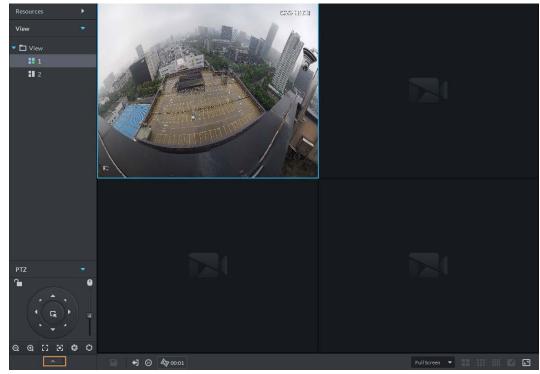
Turn on/off IR light. Make sure that the camera is connected to or supports IR light. On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera. Click **...**, and then click to enable IR light. After enabling IR light, click 👩 to disable.

5.1.2.4.9 Configuring Custom Command

<u>Step 1</u> On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera.

Step 2 Click _____.





<u>Step 3</u> Enter your command in the **Command** box.

Figure 5-22 Custom command



<u>Step 4</u> Click O to show the command functions.

5.1.2.4.10 PTZ Menu

- <u>Step 1</u> On the **Monitoring Center** interface, open the video of a PTZ camera.
- Step 2 Click ____.

Figure 5-23 Go to PTZ control panel

Resources View View 1 2 2	
	FullScreen V

Step 3 Click ••••.

Step 4 Click O

<u>Step 5</u> Use the panel to go to the menu configuration interface.

Figure 5-24 Go to PTZ menu configuration interface

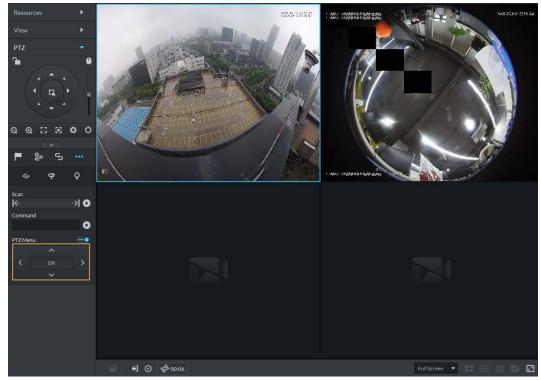


Table 5-5 PTZ menu description

Parameters	Description
\sim	Up/down button.
	Left/right. Point to set parameters.

Parameters	Description
0-	Click C to enable PTZ menu function. System displays main menu on the monitor window.
-•	Click 💻 to close PTZ menu function.
ОК	 It is the confirm button. It has the following functions. If the main menu has the sub-menu, click OK to enter the sub-menu. Point to Back and then click OK to go to go back to the previous menu. Point to Exit and then click OK to exit the menu.
Camera	Point to Camera and then click OK to enter camera settings sub-menu interface. Set camera parameters. It includes picture, exposure, backlight, day/night mode, focus and zoom, defog, and default.
PTZ	Point to PTZ and then click OK to go to PTZ sub-menu interface. Set PTZ functions. It includes preset, tour, scan, pattern, rotation, PTZ restart, and more.
System	Point to System and then click OK to go to system sub-menu interface. Set PTZ simulator, restore camera default settings, video camera software version and PTZ version.
Return	Point to the Return and then click OK to go back to the previous menu.
Exit	Point to the Exit and then click OK to exit PTZ menu.

5.1.2.5 Fisheye-PTZ Smart Track

Link a PTZ camera to a fisheye camera so that when the fisheye camera detects a target, the PTZ camera automatically rotates to it and track.

5.1.2.5.1 Preparations

Make sure the following preparations have been completed:

- Fisheye camera and PTZ camera are well deployed. For details, see corresponding user's manuals.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. For details, see "3 Basic Configurations".
 - When adding cameras, select **Encoder** from **Device Category**.
 - Features of fisheye camera is set to Fisheye. For details, see "3.2.2.5.1 Modifying Device Information".

	5			
S All Device				
i≣ Basic Info	Channel Number:	(0-1024)		
Video Channel	Channel Name	Camera Type	Features	KeyBoard Code
单 Alarm Input Channel	attan an	Fixed Camera	Fisheye	
🛋 Alarm Output Channel				
DOS Channel				

Figure 5-25 Set fisheye camera features

5.1.2.5.2 Configuring Fisheye-PTZ Smart Track

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **⊞**, and then click **Monitoring Center**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click <u>[</u>

<u>Step 3</u> In the device tree on the left, right-click a fisheye camera, and then select **Modify Smart Track**.

Step 4 Click I next to Please select a PTZ camera to link, and then select a PTZ camera.

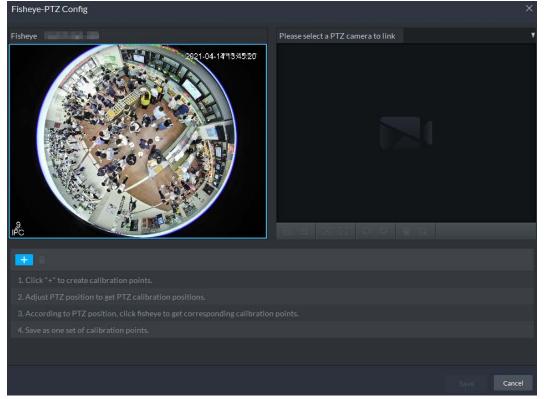
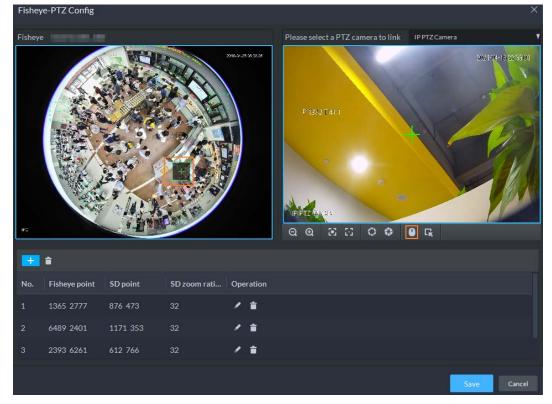


Figure 5-26 Set smart track rules (1)

<u>Step 5</u> Click + and then move the soft the fisheye on the left to select a position. Click soft of the PTZ camera to find the position. Adjust the PTZ camera to find the position and move the PTZ to the center position (The green cross on the image).

Figure 5-27 Set smart track rules (2)





- Select 3-8 mark points on fisheye camera.
- When you find mark point on the right side of the PTZ camera, click it zoom out PTZ.
- Click 🖬 to 3D position, and when you click a certain point on the left side of PTZ camera, it will automatically move to the center.
- <u>Step 6</u> Click to save the calibration point.
 See above steps to add at least three calibration points. These three points shall not be on the same straight line.
- Step 7 Click Save.

5.1.2.5.3 Applying Fisheye-PTZ Smart Track

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Monitoring Center** interface, select the fisheye camera on the device tree and then right-click to select **Smart Track**.

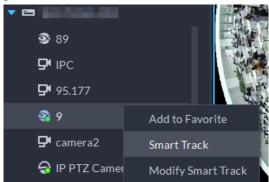


Figure 5-28 Select a smart track channel

<u>Step 2</u> Click any point on the left of fisheye, PTZ camera on the right will automatically rotate to corresponding position.

5.1.2.6 Bullet-PTZ Smart Track

When a target is detected in the bullet camera view, the PTZ camera can automatically go to track the target.

5.1.2.6.1 Preparations

Make sure that the following preparations have been completed:

- Cameras are well deployed. For details, see corresponding user's manuals.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. For details, see "3 Basic Configurations". During configuration, note that:
 - When adding cameras, select **Encoder** from **Device Category**.
 - Features of the panoramic + PTZ camera, starlight smart capture camera, or bullet-PTZ camera is set to Main Sub Track. For details, see "3.2.2.5.1 Modifying Device Information".

Figure 5-29 Set camera features

S All Device				
i≣ Basic Info	Channel Number: 1	(0-1024)		
Video Channel	Channel Name	Camera Type	Features	KeyBoard Code
Alarm Input Channel	IPC	Fixed Camera	Main Sub Track	
🛋 Alarm Output Channel				
🛱 POS Channel				

5.1.2.6.2 Configuring Bullet-PTZ Smart Track

Relate bullet camera view to PTZ camera view. Skip this section if you use panoramic + PTZ camera.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click \blacksquare , and then select **Monitoring Center**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🜆.
- <u>Step 3</u> Right-click the bullet camera, and then select **Bullet-PTZ Smart Track Config**.
- <u>Step 4</u> Set bullet camera and PTZ camera parameters.
 - Separate mode: The bullet camera and PTZ camera are separate. Their login information is different. The bullet camera information is already displayed. Specify PTZ camera information as needed.
 - Bullet-PTZ camera: The bullet camera and PTZ camera are integrated in one camera. Their login information is the same.
- <u>Step 5</u> Click **Login and Link** to open the smart track calibration interface.
- <u>Step 6</u> Use the PTZ control panel to rotate the PTZ camera view on the left side to the position where the bullet camera is overlooking.
- Step 7 Click Start.

 \square

During the calibration, PTZ control is unavailable to ensure accuracy of calibration. To operate PTZ during the calibration, click **Pause**. To resume calibrating, click **Start**.

- Step 8 Calibrate coordinates.
 - Click Add next to Coordinate 1, and then two frames appear in the bullet view. Move the two frames to the same positions, and then the coordinate values appear in the boxes of the Coordinate 1.
 - 2) Repeat the previous step to finish the remaining 3 coordinate groups.
 - 3) Click Save.
 - 4) Click **OK** on the confirmation dialogue box.
 - 5) Complete the calibration of all coordinates.

The **Apply** button is highlighted on the finishing interface.

6) Click **Apply**.

5.1.2.6.3 Applying Bullet-PTZ Smart Track

Smart track application includes manual positioning, 3D positioning, manual tracking, auto tracking and preset return.

Manual Positioning

Click any position on the bullet image, and the PTZ will position the image to the area. Click the red spot on the bullet image, and the PTZ central point will move to the corresponding location automatically.



Figure 5-30 Manual positioning

Before Positioning



After Positioning

3D Positioning

Select an area on the bullet image, and the PTZ camera will position the image to the corresponding area, meanwhile zoom in or out.

- Draw rectangular box from upper left to lower right, zoom in after being positioned by PTZ camera.
- Draw rectangular box from lower right to upper left; zoom out after being positioned by PTZ camera.

Figure 5-31 3D positioning (1)





After Positioning

Figure 5-32 3D positioning (2)



Before Positioning



After Positioning

Manual Track

Bullet PTZ all-in-one camera, panoramic + PTZ camera and individual bullet have been configured with smart rules. For detailed operation, see device user's manual.

IVS Overlay is required to be selected on the bullet image, enable target box overlay. Target box will be displayed only when a moving target appears in the image.

Manual track priority is higher than auto track.

Click moving target box (valid inside the box as well) in the bullet monitoring image, and the color of target box changes, PTZ camera will track the selected target.

Figure 5-33 Manual track



Before Tracking



After Tracking

Auto Track

- After auto track is enabled, when there is target triggering IVS rule in the bullet image, then PTZ camera will automatically track the target that triggers IVS rule. If there are more than two tracking targets in the image, then it will select tracking target according to trigger time.
- Bullet PTZ all-in-one camera, panoramic + PTZ camera and individual bullet have been configured with smart rules. For detailed operation, see device user's manual.
- IVS Overlay is required to be selected on the bullet image, enable target box overlay. Target box will be displayed only when there is moving target appears in the image.
- Manual track priority is higher than auto track.
- In the device list on Video Surveillance interface, select individual bullet, bullet PTZ all-in-one • camera or panoramic + PTZ camera, right-click and select **Auto Track** > **On** and enable auto track. When there is moving target in the image, then PTZ camera will track the target automatically.

Figure 5-34 Select automatic track		
▼ _	Tour	•
🗗 IP(Auto Track	> On
	Device Config	Off



Figure 5-35 Automatic track

After Tracking

Preset Return

Enable preset return when idle during calibration, in any status, when there is no target triggering track within the specific period on the bullet image, then PTZ image will return to the designated preset.

5.1.3 Playback

Play back recorded videos.

5.1.3.1 Playback Interface

Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then click **Monitoring Center**. Click the **Playback** tab.

Figure 5-36 Playback interface

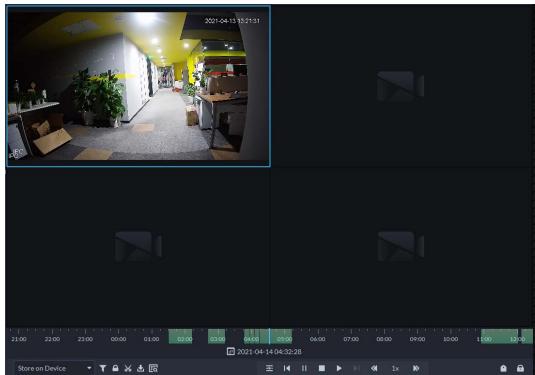


Table 5-6 Description

lcon	Description
A	Lock the video stored to the server within some period of designated channel. Locked video will not be overwritten when disk is full.
*	Cut video
₽	Download video
T	Filter video according to record type.
E	Make dynamic detection analysis over some area of the record image, and it only plays back the video with dynamic image in the detection area.
IHI	Play back recording files of the same period from different channels on selected windows.
	Stop/pause playback
	Frame by frame playback/frame by frame backward.
📢 1x 🕨	Fast/slow playback. Max. supports 64X or 1/64X.
1000 1200 1400 1600 2018-07-18 121609	During playback, you can drag time progress bar to play back record at the specific time.
Store on Server 🔹	Select the storage location of the video to be searched. Supports searching for the video on the platform server or storage device.
	Tag records.
8	Lock records.

5.1.3.2 Playing Back Recorded Videos

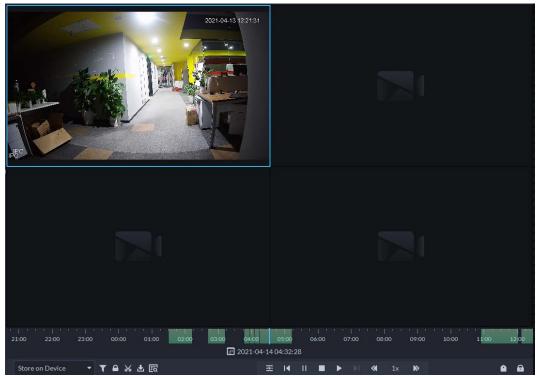
Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then select **Monitoring**

Center.

- <u>Step 2</u> Click the **Playback** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel from the device tree, and then double-click it, or drag it to the window.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select the storage path of recorded video from sever , and then click is to select the date.

Dates with blue dot means there are video recordings.

Figure 5-37 Playback interface



Step 5 Click **I** to play the video.

<u>Step 6</u> Hover over the video, and then the icons appear. You can perform the following actions.

Figure 5-38 Video playback

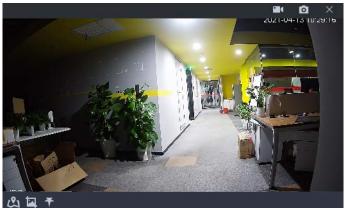


Table 5-7 Description

lcon	Name	Description
	Local recording	Click this icon to start recording. The recorded video is stored locally. The saving path is C:\DSS\DSS Client\Record\ by default.

lcon	Name	Description
0	Snapshot	Take a snapshot of the current image and save it locally. The saving path is C:\DSS\DSS Client\Picture\by default.
×	Close	Close the window.
শ্র	Map location	If the device has been marked on the map, click the icon to open the map in a new window to display map location of the device.
ā	Search by snapshot	 Capture the target in the playback window. Click (to select the search method, and then the system goes to the interface with search results. More operations: (to selection area. (to selection area. (to selection area. (to select the selection area. (to select the selection area. (to select the select the selection area. (to select the /li>
Ŧ	Тад	Tag the videos of interest for easy search in the future.

Right-click the video, and then you can perform the following actions.

Figure 5-39 Shortcut menu

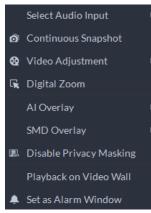


Table 5-8 Description

Parameters	Description
Select Audio Input	If the camera has more than one audio input channels, you can select one or select the mixed audio. This configuration is effective with both live view and playback.
Continuous Snapshot	Take snapshots of the current image (three snapshots each time by default). The snapshots are saved to\DSS\DSS Client\Picture by default. To change the snapshot saving path, see "8.3.4 Configuring Snapshot Settings".
Video Adjustment	Adjust the brightness, contrast, saturation, and chroma of the video for video enhancement.
Digital Zoom	Click it, and then double-click the video image to zoom in the image. Double-click the image again to exit zooming in.
Al Overlay	The client does not show rule lines over live video by default. When needed, you can click AI Overlay and enable Rule Overlay and Bounding Box Overlay , and then the live video shows rule lines if the AI detection rules are enabled on the device. This configuration is effective with the current selected channel both in live view and playback.

Parameters	Description	
SMD Overlay	Enable SMD Overlay to show target bounding box over live video. When SMD is enabled on the device, you can enable SMD Overlay for the device channel, and then the live video will display dynamic target bounding boxes. This configuration is effective with the current selected channel both in live view and playback.	
Disable Privacy Masking	For a camera that supports privacy masking of human face, you can disable the masking here to view the face image.	
Playback on Video Wall	Play the video of the current channel on video wall. Make sure that video wall is configured (see "5.1.5 Video Wall").	
Set as Alarm Window	When selecting open alarm linkage video In Preview (in live window) from Local Settings > Alarm , then the video will be displayed on the window which is set to alarm window. If multiple alarms are triggered, the video linked to the latest alarm will be opened. If the number of alarm windows is fewer than the number of linkage videos, the video linked to the earliest-triggered alarm will be opened. After enabling Set as Alarm Window , the window frame is displayed in red.	

5.1.3.3 Locking Videos

Lock the video stored on the server within a period of a specific channel. The locked video will not be overwritten when disk is full.

- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H** and then select **Monitoring Center**.
- Step 2 Click the **Playback** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel from the device tree, and then double-click it, or drag it to the window.
- Step 4 Select the storage path of recorded video from surver -, and then click is to select the date.

The search results are displayed.

 \square

Dates with blue dot means there are video recordings.

Figure 5-40 Playback interface

21:00 22:00 23:00 00:00 01:00 02:00 03:00 04:00	05:00 06:00 07:00 08:00 09:00 10:00 11:00 12:00 14:04:32:28
	≖I∢II∎►▷≪I1x »

<u>Step 5</u> Select a window that has recorded video, and then click on the bottom of the interface, and then click on the timeline to mark the start point and end point of the video clip you need.



2021-04-13 D0 06 01	
Start Time: 2021-04-13 21:50:44	
2021.04-13 22:33:37	2:00 03:00 04:0C 05:00 06:00 07:00 08:00 09:00
Store on Device 🔻 🕇 🛅 🕷 🗄 🕎	E 4 🔳 1 4 1x 🕨 🏻 🙆

<u>Step 6</u> Confirm the start and end time, and then click **OK**.

5.1.3.4 Tagging Videos

You can tag records of interest for quick search.

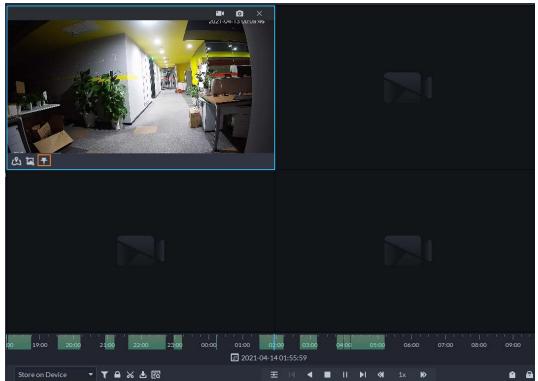
- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **⊞**, and then select **Monitoring Center**.
- Step 2 Click the **Playback** tab.
- Step 3 Select a channel from the device tree, and then double-click it, or drag it to the window.
- Step 4 Select the storage path of recorded video from sever , and then click is to select the date.

The search results are displayed.

 \square

Dates with blue dot means there are video recordings.

Figure 5-42 Playback interface



<u>Step 5</u> Point to the window that is playing record, and then click **F**.
 <u>Step 6</u> Name the tag, and then click **OK**.

5.1.3.5 Filtering Record Type

Filter video according to record type, record type includes scheduled record, alarm record, and motion detection record.

- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then select **Monitoring Center**.
- Step 2 Click the **Playback** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel from the device tree, and then double-click it, or drag it to the window.
- <u>Step 4</u> Click $\mathbf{\overline{u}}$, select a record type (or types), and then click **OK**.

The system only displays videos of the selected type.

Figure 5-43 Filter record type

	Record Type Filter	X							
	✓ ■ Scheduled Record ✓ ■ Motion Record	Alarm Video	el						
00 19:00 20:00	21:00 22:00 23 <mark>:00</mark>	00:00 01:00	0200 03:00 4-14 01:58:19	04:00	05:00		07:00 08:00	'' ' 09:00	1
Store on Device	- 🝸 🖴 💥 🗄 🖾			I	▶ ≪ 1	× 🕨		۲	8

5.1.3.6 Clipping Videos

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then select **Monitoring Center**.
- Step 2 Click the **Playback** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel from the device tree, and then double-click it, or drag it to the window.
- Step 4 Select the storage path of recorded video from sover, and then click is to select the date.

The search results are displayed.

 \square

Dates with blue dot means there are video recordings.

Figure 5-44 Playback interface

21:00 22:00 23:00 00:00 01:00 02:00 03:00 04:00 団 2021-04-1: Store on Device ママ 日 谷 古 辰	

<u>Step 5</u> Select a date with video recordings, and then click \mathbb{X} .

<u>Step 6</u> On the timeline, click the point with green shade to start clipping, drag your mouse, and then click again to stop clipping.

Figure	5-45	Down	load	record	led	video
iguie	J- 1 J	DOWIN	loau	record	ieu	viueo

Dow	nload Recorded Video	-04-13 00:19:35			
	Start Time:				
	2021-04-13 21:49:44				
LEC .	End Time:				
₩Č-	2021-04-13 22:30:52				
	Transcode:				
	File Format:				
	avi	- 0			
	OK	Cancel			
) 19:00 20:00 2	1.00 22:00 23:00 00:00 2021-04-13 22:30:52	01:00 02:00	03:00 04:00	05:00 06:00 07:00	08:00 09:00 10:
Store on Device 👻	▼ 🖴 🐱 🗄	.		▶ ≪ 1x ≫	ê 8

<u>Step 7</u> Enter the password for logging in to the DSS client.

<u>Step 8</u> (Optional) Enable **Transcode**, and then select the file format.

Step 9 Click OK.

5.1.3.7 Smart Search

With the smart search function, you can select a zone of interest on the video image to view motion records within this section. The relevant camera is required to support Smart Search; otherwise the search result will be empty.

Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the Home interface, click 🔣, and then select Monitoring

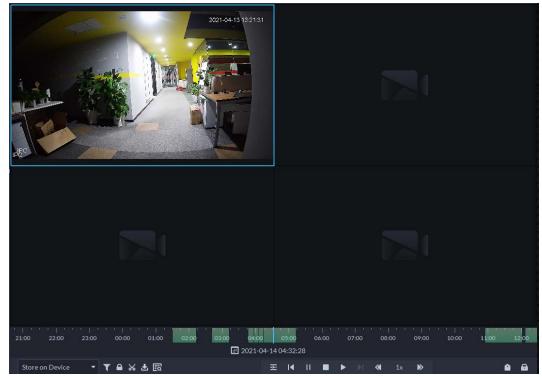
Center.

- Step 2 Click the **Playback** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a channel from the device tree, and then double-click it, or drag it to the window.
- Step 4 Select the storage path of recorded video from sever , and then click is to select the date.

The search results are displayed.

Dates with blue dot means there are video recordings.

Figure 5-46 Playback interface



Step 5Select a window that has videos, click <a>[m], and then select a type.The smart search interface is displayed, with 22×18 squares in the window.



Figure 5-47 Smart search

<u>Step 6</u> Click the squares and select detection areas.

- Select a detection area: Point to image, press your mouse left button, and drag the mouse to select square.
- For the selected area, click again or select square to cancel it.
- <u>Step 7</u> Click Q to start smart search analysis.
 - If there are search results, the time progress bar will become purple and display dynamic frame.
 - It will prompt that the device does not support smart search if the device you selected does not support the function.
 - \square
 - Click 🔣 to select the detection area again.
- Step 8Click the play button on the image or control bar.The system plays search results, which are marked purple on the timeline.
- Step 9 Click i to exit smart search.

5.1.4 Map Applications

You can view video, cancel alarms, and view device locations on the map.

Make sure that you have configured a map. For details, see "4.2 Configuring Map".

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client, and on the **Home** interface, select \mathbb{H} > **Monitoring Center**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🕵.
- <u>Step 3</u> In the map list, double-click a map.

Figure 5-48 View map (GIS map)

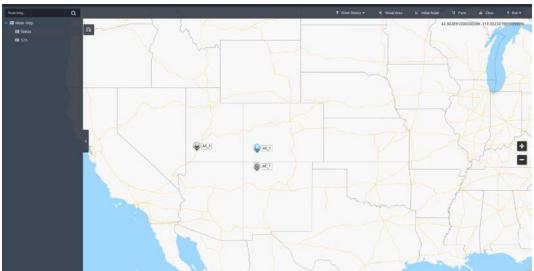


Figure 5-49 View map (raster map)



<u>Step 4</u> Click a device on the map, and then you can view video, cancel alarms, view longitude and latitude, and more.

Related Operations

There might be differences between the actions supported by different devices and map types.

View live video

Click **Pane**, select devices from the device tree, and then click **Q** to view videos in batches; or click **Q** on the map, and then select to view videos.

• Playback

Click **Pane**, select devices from the device tree, and then click **Q** to view videos in batches; or click **Q** on the map, and then select to view videos.

Cancel alarms

Click a device on the map, and then select **D**.

- Show devices
 - On a raster map, you can select to display video channels, access control channels, alarm input channels, and defense zone alarms.
 - On a GIS map, you can select to display video channels, alarm input channels, and defense zone alarms.

- Visual area (available on GIS maps)
 If a device supports visual area, you can select the device on the map, and then click Visual Area to show the monitoring area of the device.
- Initial angle (available on GIS maps)
 If a device supports initial angle, you can select the device on the map, and then click Initial
 Angle to show the initial angle.
- Clear
 - To clear all markings on the map, click **Clear**.
- Measure distance (available on GIS maps)
- Select **Box** > **Length**, connect two points with a line on the map (double-click to finish drawing), and then the distance between the points is shown.
- Measure area (available on GIS maps)
 Select **Box** > **Area**, select a region on the map (double-click to finish drawing), and then the area is measured.
- Add marks

Select **Box** > **Add Mark**, and then mark information on the map.

- Reset
 - Select **Box** > **Reset** to restore the map to its initial position and zoom level.
- Click the hot zone to modify the map information of the hot zone.
- Double-click the hot zone, and then the system will automatically go to the hot zone map, where you can drag channels to the map.

5.1.5 Video Wall

A video wall, which consists of multiple video screens, is used for displaying videos on the wall, instead of small PC displays.

Complete video wall settings before you can view videos on the wall.

5.1.5.1 Configuring Video Wall

5.1.5.1.1 Preparations

To display video on the wall, make sure that:

- Cameras, decoders and video wall are well deployed. For details, see the corresponding user's manuals.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. For details, see "3 Basic Configurations". During configuration, make sure that:
 - When adding a camera, select **Encoder** from **Device Category**.
 - When adding a decoder, select Video Wall Control from Device Category.
- A glimpse of the video wall configuration interface

Figure 5-50 Video wall interface

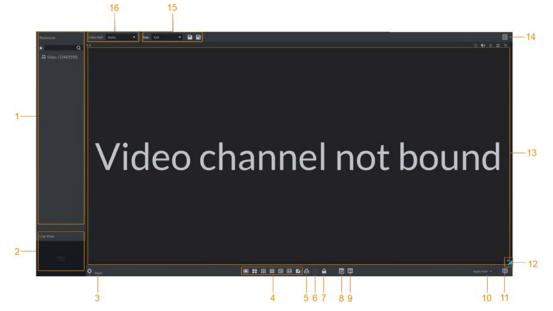


Table 5-9 Description

No.	Name	Function	
1	Device tree	If you enable Show device node in Local Settings > Basic , the device tree will display devices and all channels. If you clear the Show device node check box, the device tree will only display channels. Click ★ to view the channels in the Favorites folder. Support searching for devices or channels by entering device name or channel name in Search.	
2	Live view	View channel video.	
3	Detailed information	 View the screen, window, and channel bound information. Click Stay Time(s) column or click the Stream column or Stream type. 	
4	Window split	Set window split mode.	
5	Clear	Clear all screens.	
6	Start/stop all tours	Start or stop all tours.	
7	Lock window	Click to lock the window. Operation is not allowed on a locked window.	
8	Back display	View video image of the selected channel window.	
9	Screen on/off	Turn a screen on or off.	
10	Apply now	If you enable the function, system automatically outputs the video to the wall after you set the task.	
11	Decode to wall	Click it to manually output the video to the wall.	

No.	Name Function			
12	Eagle eye	View current video wall layout.		
13	Video wall	Video wall area.		
14	Video wall task	Configure scheduled tasks and tour tasks.		
15	Task management	Add, save or delete a task.		
16	Video wall selection	Select a video wall.		

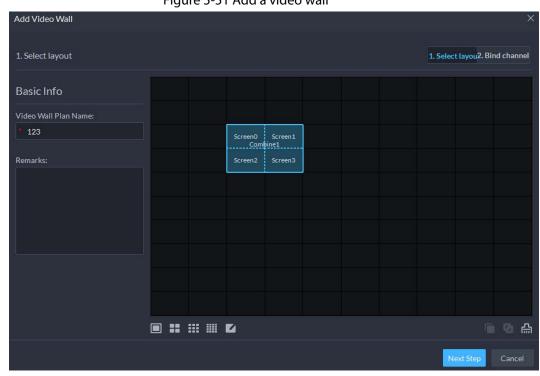
5.1.5.1.2 Adding Video Wall

Add a video wall layout on the platform.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client, and on the **Home** interface, select **Monitoring Center** > **...**
- <u>Step 2</u> From the **Video Wall** drop-down list, select **Add New Video Wall**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Enter Video Wall Name, and then select a window splicing mode.

 \square

- Select a splicing mode from among 1×1, 2×2, 3×3, 4×4 or set a custom mode by clicking
- A multi-screen splicing mode is a combined screen by default. You can perform video roaming on it. For example, with a 2×2 combined screen, if you close 3 of them, the other one will be spread out on the combined screen. To cancel combination, click the combined screen, and then click
- To create a combined screen, press and hold Ctrl, select multiple screens, and then click
 .



• To clear the created screen, click 🔝.

Figure 5-51 Add a video wall

Step 4 Click Next Step.

<u>Step 5</u> Select the encoders which need to be bound in the device tree, and drag it to the corresponding screen.

- You can set whether to show ID in the screen, showscreen ID is disabled; click the icon and it becomes showscreen ID is enabled.
- Each screen in a combined screen must be bound with a decoding channel.

Step 6 Click Finish.

5.1.5.1.3 Configuring Video Wall Display Tasks

Display videos on the wall manually or in accordance with the pre-defined configuration.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client, and on the **Home** interface, select **Monitoring Center** > **...**
- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Task** drop-down list, select **Add**.

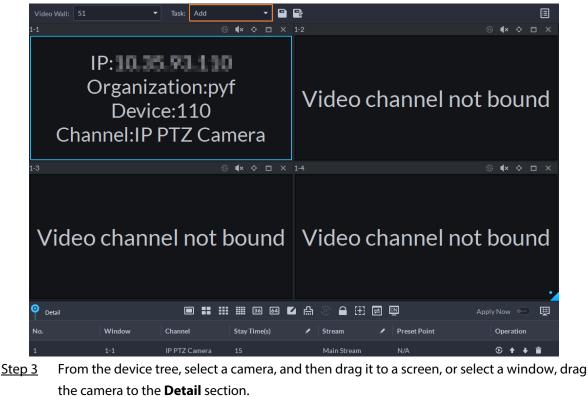


Figure 5-52 Add a video wall task

the camera to the **Detail** section. If you do not close video wall display in advance, this action will delete the bound camera and play the selected camera on the wall.

Step 4 Click 🖭.

If you have selected an existing task in the **Task** drop-down list, after dragging the video channel to the window, click 😰 to save it as a new task, which will be played on the wall immediately.

- <u>Step 5</u> Name the task, and then click **OK**.
 - During video wall display of a task, if you have rebound the video channel, click 🔳 to start video wall display manual.
 - During video wall display, click 💿 or 💽 to stop or start tour display.
- Step 6 Click **Click** to start video wall display.

5.1.5.1.4 Configuring Video Wall Plans

Configuring Timed Plans

- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client, and on the **Home** interface, select **Monitoring Center** > **...**
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🗐 on the upper-right corner.
- Step 3 Hover over 📕, and then select 💽.

	Figure 5-55 Set time	eu plan	
Timed Plan-jhhjhh			×
Plan Name:			
Task:	Start Time:	End Time:	
25 🔻	00:00:00	23:59:59 🤤	Add
Task Name	Start Time	End Time	Operation
25	00:00:00	23:59:59	Î
			19 20 21 22 23
Enable this Timed Plan in	Remaining		Save Cancel

Figure 5-53 Set timed plan

- <u>Step 4</u> Enter the plan name.
- <u>Step 5</u> Select a video task, set start time and end time, and then click **Add**.

Repeat this step to add more tasks. The start time and the end time of tasks cannot be repeated.

 \square

Select the **Enable This Timed Plan in Remaining Time** check box, and then set the task. The video wall displays the selected task during the remaining period.

- Step 6 Click Save.
- Step 7 Click Constant the plan.

 \square

You cannot display multiple plans on the wall at the same time. When a plan is enabled, the previous plan on the wall is automatically terminated.

Figure 5-54 Enable timed plan

′ideo Wall Plan -51				
+		¢ 💼		
	Plan 1			

- Modify plan: 🔯.
- Delete plan: 📋

Configuring Tour Plans

After setting video wall tasks, you can configure the sequence and interval of tasks so that they can automatically play in turn on the wall.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client, and on the **Home** interface, select **Monitoring Center** > .
- <u>Step 2</u> Click I on the upper-right corner.
- Step 3 Hover over 📕, and then select 🙆.

	Figure 5	-55 Tour plan		
Tour Plan-51				×
Plan Name:				
Plan 2				
Task: Task 2 ▼	Stay Time: 20	Minute	Add	
Task Name		Stay Time(min)		Operation
Task 1		00:30		↑ ↓ ≡
Task 2		00:20		↑ ↓ ≡
				Save Cancel

<u>Step 4</u> Enter task name, select a video task and then set stay time. Click **Add**. Repeat this step to add more tasks.

Click 🕇 🕇	to adjust task sequ	uence; click 📋 to del	ete a task.
	Figure 5-	56 Tour information	
	Task Name	Stay Time(min)	Operation

 1
 00:30
 ↑ ↓ 亩

 1
 00:30
 ↑ ↓ 亩

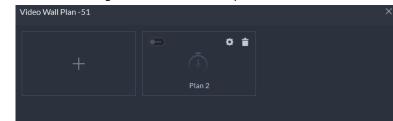
Step 5 Click Save.

Step 6 Click 🔤 to start the tour plan.

 \square

You cannot display multiple plans on the wall at the same time. When a plan is enabled, the previous plan on the wall is automatically terminated.

Figure 5-57 Enable tour plan



- Delete plan: Click 📋

5.1.5.2 Video Wall Applications

 \square

Make sure that decoder video ports are connected to the video wall screens.

5.1.5.2.1 Instant Display

Drag a camera to the video wall screen for instant display on the wall.

The video wall display task is configured. For details, see "5.1.5.1.3 Configuring Video Wall Display Tasks".

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client, and on the **Home** interface, select **Monitoring Center** > **...**
- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Video Wall** drop-down list, select a video wall.
- Step 3 Click Click to start video wall display.
- <u>Step 4</u> Drag a camera from the device tree to a screen, or select a window and drag the camera to the **Detail** section.

 \square

- A window can be bound to multiple video channels.
- The binding mode, which includes Tour, Tile, and Inquiry, can be set in Local Settings > Video Wall. For details, see "8.3.7 Configuring Video Wall Settings".
- For a fisheye camera, right-click it to select the installation mode for fisheye dewarping.

Figure 5-58 Bind video channel

	5				
Video Wall: 167 👻	Task: Add		2		
3 video sourc bou View details ir	und	been		channel no	ot bound
1-3		∢ ×	1-4		® ¶× � ⊟ ×
Video chann	el not k	oound	Video	channel no	ot bound
O Detail	■ 〓 ☷	III 36 64 🗹	≧ 🖨 🔍 🖨 🕀		Apply Now 🗩 🕎
No. Window	Channel	Stay Time(s)	🗴 Stream	Preset Point	Operation
1 1-1	Channel0asfdfdas		Main Stream	N/A	⊙ + + ≣
2 1-1	IP PTZ Camera		Main Stream		⊙ ↑ ∔ ≣
3 1-1	10001		Main Stream	N/A	⊙ ↑ ∔ ≡

<u>Step 5</u> Select a screen, and then click **Detail** to view detailed information about the screen and channel, including stream type, preset and display sequence.

- Click 🔯 to view live video of the current channel on the lower left.
- Click • to adjust sequence.
- Click 📋 to delete the video channel on the current window.

5.1.5.2.2 Video Wall Task Display

Display a pre-defined task on video wall.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client, and on the **Home** interface, select **Tools** > **Video Wall**.
- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Task** drop-down list, select a task.
- <u>Step 3</u> Operations available.
 - After changing the video channel that is being displayed, click 💷 at the lower-right corner before you can see the effect on video wall.
 - Click () to pause or stop.
 - Select a screen, and then click **Detail** to view detailed information about the screen and channel, including stream type, preset and display sequence.

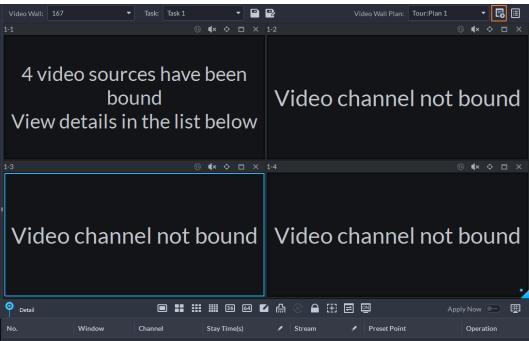
5.1.5.2.3 Video Wall Plan Display

Display a pre-defined plan on video wall.

 \square

Make sure that there are pre-defined plans. For details, see "5.1.5.1.4 Configuring Video Wall Plans". The video wall automatically works as the plans have been configured. To stop the current plan, click on the upper-right corner of the **Video Wall** interface, and then it changes to . Click start displaying video on wall again.

Figure 5-59 Display video wall plan



5.2 Event Center

View alarm overview, real-time alarms, and history alarms. Make sure you have configured and enabled alarm events.

5.2.1 Event Overview

Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then select **Event Center**.

• To view event overview, click 🛄.

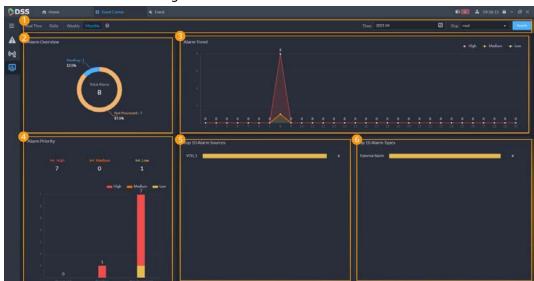


Figure 5-60 Alarm overview

No.	Parameter	Description					
1	Search conditions	 To view real-time alarm overview, click Real Time, select Org and Refresh Frequency. To view daily alarm overview, click Daily, set Time and Org, and then click Search. To view weekly alarm overview, click Weekly, set Time and Org, and then click Search. To view monthly alarm overview, click Monthly, set Time and Org, and then click Search. 					
2	Alarm Overview	Displays the number of alarm events that are pending, processed, or not processed.					
3	Alarm Trend	Displays trend of alarms of all priorities.					
4	Alarm Priority	Displays the number of alarms of all priorities.					
5	Top 10 Alarm Sources	Top 10 alarm sources sorted by number of alarms.					
6	Top 10 Alarm Types	Top 10 alarm types sorted by number of alarms.					
• To	To view and process alarms, click 🛕.						

Table 5-10 Alarm overview description

• To view and process alarms, click Mailer.

5.2.2 Real-time Alarms

View and process real-time alarms.

- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then select **Event Center**.
- Step 2 Click A.

The alarm list is refreshed in real time. To stop refreshing, click @publices; to resume refreshing, click Ostart Refresh.

Figure 5-61 Alarms

D	SS & Hose				10.22:29	
	🛞 Passa Refrech 🛛 🔏 Ciec					
A.(
					۵.	
-1					•	
9			Low		•	
			a low		۵.	
			-		۰.	
					5	
					۵)	
					•	
					۵.	
					5	
					•	
			ELEW			
			Low S			
					3	
			a law a			
			E LOW C		•	

Step 3 To claim an alarm, click 🔊.

<u>Step 4</u> Process alarms.

 \square

You can use the up and down arrow keys on the keyboard to quickly select other alarms.

- 1. Click 💽.
- 2. Browse through Info, Live View, Snapshot, Recording, and Map to view details.
- 3. Select processing result. For example, **Fixed**, **Ignore**, or **Forward**. Enter comments, and then click **OK**.
- 4. (Optional) To disarm an alarm, click Temporarily Unset Condition.
- 5. (Optional) To email the alarm, click **Send Email**.

Figure 5-62 Send email

Send Email	×
Select All	Address:
	Subject:
	Body:
	EventTime EventType EventSource
	Send Cancel

5.2.3 History Alarms

Search for and process history alarms.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click, and then select **Event Center**.
- Step 2 Click M.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set search conditions, and then click **Search**.

Figure 5-63 history alarms

DSS n Home		# Event Center						Ð	201 🕹 17:03:	38 🖨 - 🗖
		👌 Export								
07/15 00:00:00-07/15 2	3:59:59 🗊	Alarm Time 🚦 🗘	Alarm Category	Alarm Type	Alarm Source	Priority	Remarks	Processed by	Alarm Status	Operation
Source Type:		2021-07-15 16	Video Channel	Motion Detecti	IPCdfrwqfasdf	High			Pending	3
			Video Channel	Motion Detecti	IPCdfrwqfasdf	High			Pending	3
Event Type:			Video Channel	Motion Detecti	IPCdfrwgfasdf	High			Pending	۵
				Motion Detecti		High			Pending	3
Event Source:			Video Channel	Motion Detecti	IPCdfrwqfasdf	High			Pending	3
			Video Channel	Motion Detecti		High			Pending	۵
			Video Channel	Motion Detecti	IPCdfrwqfasdf	High			Pending	۵
			Video Channel	Motion Detecti	IPCdfrwqfasdf	High		system	Pending	۲
			Video Channel	Motion Detecti		High			Pending	۵
All Event Sour			Video Channel	Motion Detecti	IPCdfrwqfasdf	High			Pending	۵
			Video Channel	Motion Detecti		High			Pending	۵.
			Video Channel	Motion Detecti	IPC是分级阿斯…	Hish			Pending	۵
			Video Channel	Motion Detecti	IPCdfrwqfasdf	High			Pending	3
High, Medium, Low			Video Channel	Motion Detecti	IPCdfrwqfasdf	High			Pending	•
Processed by:		2021-07-15 16	Video Channel	Motion Detecti		Hish			Pending	•
			Video Channel	Motion Detecti	IPC是分级阿斯	High			Pending	3
Alarm Status: Pending.Processed				Motion Detecti	IPCdfrwqfasdf	High			Pending	3
3										
Search								1 2 3 4	5 >	20 • p

<u>Step 4</u>

Claim and process alarms, see "5.2.2 Real-time Alarms".

 \square

You can use the up and down arrow keys on the keyboard to quickly select other alarms.

5.3 DeepXplore

You can set multiple search conditions to view records of people, vehicle snapshots, access, and POS.

5.3.1 Searching for People

Based on the defined search conditions, you can view records of people face, body and related information from corresponding database.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then select **DeepXplore**.

<u>Step 2</u> click , and then select **Person**.

Figure 5-64 Person search

Record	Face Capture Body Capture Person Archive 5 5 5	
Person	Search by Feature Search by Image	
	Selected Channel(13) 🔠 Today Yesterday This Week	
	Age: Gender:	
	All • All •	
Vehicle		
	Search	

- Search object
 - Face Capture: Search for records in face capture database.
 - **Body Capture**: Search for records in body capture database.
 - **Person Archive**: Search for records in person information database.
- Search type
 - **Search by Feature**: Search for records by the defined features such as age, gender, clothes color, ID and more.
 - **Search by Image**: Search for records by the uploaded image, and only records above the set **Similarity** will be displayed.



Only new versions of IVSS devices support displaying similarity.

- Search channel: Select device channels of the records by clicking **Selected Channel**.
- Search time: Select time period of the records from Today, Yesterday and This Week.

\square

Only available for face and body capture modules.

- Search conditions: Set search conditions such as age, gender, top color, ID, name and more to search for specific records.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set the search object, type and conditions, and then click **Search**.

Figure 5-65 Search result

Q Sei	arch	Face Capture 1	× Face Capture 2	×			*
0 5	elected Channels (4)	Today Vesterday	y This Week		Search 8	Face Capture Details	
đ Da	port 🗐 Delete				Time 11 🛛 📰 🗮	© IPC	O 2021-07-15 15:15:24
-				In Database (Yes/No)	Operation		
					16 a		
					16 a		
١Ţ					5 a		
2					5 .		
1					15 a	Detailed Information	
					15 a	d e	

For the search result, you can perform following operations.

- Click I next to **Search** to change search conditions.
- Click Time 1 = to change records arrangement.
- Click 🚳 next to the record to add it to case bank temporarily.
- Click a next to the record to delete it one by one, or you can select records, and then click **Delete** to delete them in batches.
- Click **Export** to export records to the local storage.
- <u>Step 4</u> Select a record, and on the right side, you can see the details. Click the video image to view the linked recording.

click 📓 at the upper-right corner to view all records added to the case bank. Inside it, you can click 📓 to view the target track, and click 📓 to remove the record form the bank.

- <u>Step 5</u> Go back to <u>Step2</u>, and then click **Person Archive**.
- <u>Step 6</u> Enter the ID, name or card number of the person you want to search for.
- <u>Step 7</u> Double-click the record.

You can see the face capture, vehicle capture, access records and other information of the corresponding person.

	🤨 Select All 🔲 Today Yester	tay This Week			
2	Face Capture	Vehick Capture	Access Records		
1011 1011	Face Capture				
00005533					Operation
harran Bact					
Prentice Contempo					
Phone No.	Vehicle Capture				
- Contribution				Channel Name	Operation
Teoril Address:					
to Trave Others	Access Records				
in No.			Channel Name		Operation
Caratina.					
Page No.					
Barlant Gener					

Figure 5-66 Person information

5.3.2 Searching for Vehicles

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then select **DeepXplore**.

click , and then select **Vehicle**. <u>Step 2</u>

	Figure 5-67 venicle search
Record	Vehicle Capture
Person	 Selected Channel(0) Today Yesterday This Week Plate No.: Vehicle Brand: Unlimited Full Plate No.
Vehicle	Vehicle Color: Unlimited Search

E 67 Vahiel

- Search object
 - Vehicle Capture: Search for records in vehicle capture database.
 - Vehicle Archive: Search for records in vehicle information database.
- Search type
 - Search channel: Select device channels of the records by clicking Selected Channel.
 - Search time: Select time period of the records from Today, Yesterday and This Week.

\square

Only available for vehicle capture module.

- Search conditions: Set search conditions such as plate number (full plate number optional), vehicle brands, owner name and more to search for specific records.
- Set the search object, type, channel and time, and then click **Search**. Step 3

For the search result, you can perform following operations.

- Click vert to **Search** to change search conditions.
- Click Time 11 II II to change records arrangement.
- Click 🚳 next to the record to add it to case bank temporarily.
- Click an ext to the record to delete it one by one, or you can select records, and then click **Delete** to delete them in batches.
- Click **Export** to export records to the local storage.
- Step 4 Select a record, and on the right side, you can see the details. Click on the video image to view the linked recording.

click 📓 at the upper-right corner to view all records added to the case bank. Inside it, you can click 🗧 to generate target track, and click 🧧 to remove the record form the bank.

5.3.3 Searching for Records

In this section, you can view integrated records of people, vehicle, access and POS.

- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then select **DeepXplore**.
- <u>Step 2</u> click **Q**, and then select **Record**.

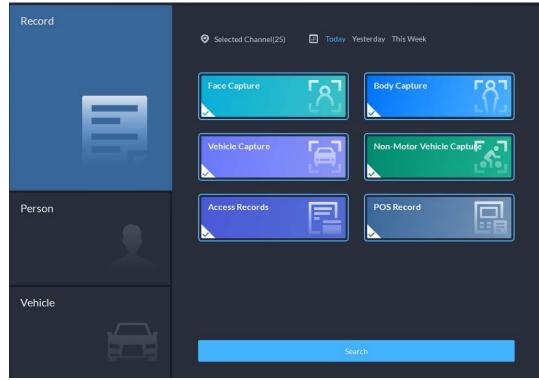


Figure 5-68 Record search

<u>Step 3</u> Set the search object, channel and time, and then click **Search**.

Figure 5-69 Search result

Q Search	R	ecords 1 × Record	62 ×	مر و مر الا ال	FF.	*
Ø Selected	(Chaosels (2)			(Search)	Face Capture Details	
👌 Export						(3) 2021-07-15 15:15:24
100. 78	. 587	. 🗃 . 🖂 .	2.8			
Face Capture	•					
20				16 a		
				% ±		
81				15 ±		
				<i>16</i> . a		
.			PC (16 a	d 9	

For the search result, you can perform following operations.

- Click 🚳 next to the record to add it to case bank temporarily.
- Click 📋 next to the record to delete it one by one.

 \square

Access records and POS records cannot be deleted.

• Click **Export** to export records to the local storage.

<u>Step 4</u>

4 Select a record, and on the right side, you can see the details. Click on the video image to view the linked recording.

click 📓 at the upper-right corner to view all records added to the case bank. Inside it, you

5.3.4 Adding Case Bank

Inside the case bank, you can integrate the records of face, plate, access and more into one complete case, and configure details of it for future investigation. The platform supports storing up to 10,000 cases.

Prerequisites

The case files can only be stored in **Incident File** disk. Make sure that you have configured such disk type in advance.

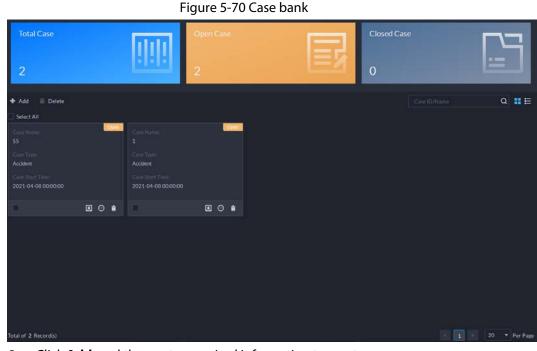
Users with access to Case Bank:

- Super administrator: View, edit and delete incident files.
- Administrator:
 - View incident files created by themselves and common users. No access to incident files of other administrators.
 - ◇ Edit and delete files opened.
 - ◇ Cannot edit or delete files closed.
- Common user:
 - Can only view files created by themselves.
 - Edit and delete files opened.
 - ◇ Cannot edit or delete files closed.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then select **DeepXplore**.

<u>Step 2</u> click 🔜.



<u>Step 3</u> Click **Add**, and then enter required information to create a case.

Case Details			
Case Icon			
log	0	logo	
Basic Info			
Basic Info			
		Case Name:	
Basic Info		Case Name:	
Basic Info Case No: Varies Coree ato:	•		
Basic Info Case No: Party Cores are Case Type:	•	Status:	

Figure 5-71 Add a case

<u>Step 4</u> Select an image from the right side of the **Case Icon** section, which will be located at the upper-left corner of the case file generated. You can change the icon by dragging the image from the right side to the left side image area.

_	-	
	Т	D.
		Ш.
-		

Only one icon can be added onto the case file.

- <u>Step 5</u> Enter the basic information of the case.
 - **Case Type**: Used for categorize cases. You can click the drop-down list to select type or create new ones.
 - **Status**: Select the case status from **Open** and **Close**. The Platform integrates cases under each status category.
- Step 6Add records, including face capture, body capture, ANPR, access record and more.Records of other categories are added in the same way. In this section, we take FaceCapture as an example.
 - 1. Click Add under Face Capture.
 - 2. Select channels and time, and then click **Search**. You can click the record to view its details.

		5			
5 Face	Capture				
	ed Channel(13) 📻 Today Yesterda	y This Week	Search	Face Capture Details	
Image	Time	Channel Name	Operation	Ø IPC	O 2021-04-12 09:32:18
2	2021-04-12 09:32:18	IPC	15		
2			8		
2	2021-04-12 08:28:46		15		
2	2021-04-12 08:28:44		15		
2	2021-04-12:08:22:50		10		
				Detailed Information	
				Ç 😁	
		151 E	20 • Per Page		

Figure 5-72 Add face capture record

- 3. Click 🚳 next to the record to add it to the case.
- 4. Click 🔄 to go back to the case adding interface, you can add other type of records related to the case.
- <u>Step 7</u> Scroll down and click **Add** under **Attachment** to upload images and videos related to the case.
 - The platform supports uploading up to 20 videos, and each video cannot exceed 300 MB. Format includes dav, mp4, avi, flv and asf.
 - Up to 20 images can be uploaded. Image format includes png, jpg and jpeg.

\square

The number of all video files and images cannot be more than 20.

Step 8 Click OK.

Related Operations

- Enter case name in the search box at the upper-right corner, and then press the Enter key or click
 to search for cases.
- Click <a>Click under a temporary case to view the case details. If you need to edit the details, click <a>Edit and change the information as needed.
- Click I under a temporary case to download it, or you can click **Download** in the case details interface. Click **Download Progress** at the lower-left corner to check the download progress.
- Click 📋 under a case to delete it one by one, or you can select cases, and then click **Delete** to delete them in batches.

5.4 Maintenance Center

You can quickly view the running status of the platform, including server, channel, and device. Clear view of fault information allows you to locate the fault source and type, and fix it in time.

Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then select **Maintenance Center**.

<u>Step 2</u> View system status.

• To view overview, click . You can switch refreshing frequency at the upper-right corner.



Figure 5-73 Overview

To view channel status, click

Figure 5-74 Channel status

Video Channel Alarm I/C) Channel								
e66 Total			34 Online		8			C 51.: Online	
Org	👌 Export								
root +	Channel Name	Device Name	Device IP	Organizatio	Online Status •	Video Quality	Storage Pos	Latest Statu	Operation Y
Keyword				root	Offline	Normal		2021-04-12 1	5
Channel Name/Device Name/Dev				root	• Offline	Normal		2021-04-12 1	52
Online Status		newH5Player		root	• Online	Normal	Store on Serve	2021-04-12 1	2
All 🔹	Channel0	video	10	root	• Online	Normal		2021-04-12 1	2
Video Quality	Channel0	1.000		root	Online	Normal		2021-04-11 1	2
All 👻	IP PTZ Camera			pyf-1	Online	Normal	Store on Server	2021-04-12 1	52
	1.1.1.1_4			pyf-1	Offline	Normal		2021-04-12 1	2
Search	1.1.1.1_3			pyf-1	Offline	Normal		2021-04-12 1	2
	1.1.1.1_2			pyf-1	Offline	Normal		2021-04-12 1	2
	1.1.1.1_1	1.1.1.1		pyf-1	• Offline	Normal		2021-04-12 1	1 2
	1.1.1.1_6	1.1.1.1		pyf-1	• Offline	Normal		2021-04-12 1	2
	1.1.1.5	1111		pyf-1	• Offline	Normal		2021-04-12 1	52
					Offline	Normal		2021-04-12 1	•
	Total 66						1 2 3	4 • 3	0 🔹 Per Page

• To view device status, click d.

Figure 5-75 Device status

	2438 Total	I.			24 Inline		Abr	normal		1.0 Onlin	% ie Rate
Encoder ITC	Alarm	Control	Panel Access	Control Vi	deo Intercom	Emergency	Radar Vi	deo Control Devi	ce LED De	vice	
Org			🕹 Export								
root			Device Name	Device IP	Organizatio	Device Type	Online Status -	Latest Statu	Running Sta	Manufacturer	Operation Y
Keyword			VT075	17533.00001	root	DVR	• Online	2021-04-12 1	Normal	Dahua	2
Device IP/Device Na						DVR	Offline	2021-04-12 1	Abnormal	Dahua	52
Online Status			newH5Player		root	IPC	• Online	2021-04-12 1	• Normal	Dahua	52
AII			video		root	IPC	• Online	2021-04-12 1	Abnormal	Dahua	2
Device Type			ABBR	100000411	root	IPC	• Online	2021-04-11 1	Abnormal	Dahua	62
All						IPC	Online	2021-04-12 1	Normai	Dahua	2
Running Status					pyf-1	DVR	Offline	2021-04-12 1	Abnormal	Dahua	2
All						NVR	• Online	2021-04-12 1	Normal	Dahua	2
			hadd-40	101004-010	test-dms	DVR	 Offline 	2021-04-11 1	Abnormal	Dahua	
Sea	ich		later (test-dms	DVR	Offline	2021-04-12 1	Abnormal	Dahua	52
						DVR	• Online	2021-04-11 1	Normal	Dahua	2
					root	IPC	• Online	2021-04-11 1	Normal	Dahua	2
			Total 30			IPC	Online	2021-04-121	• Normal	Dahua	PEI 20 • Per Page

• To view server status, click 🗒.

Figure 5-76 Server status

			J							
Server	Service									
	3 Total			3 Running) topped		100 Online	
Keyword		👌 Export								
Server Name/Server IP		Server Name	Server IP	Network(%)	CPU(%)	Memory(%)	Disk(%)	Running Sta	Latest Statu	Operation
Running Status								Running	2021-04-12 1	52
All					1.2		34.4	 Running 	2021-04-12 1	2
Search					60.8	71.0		 Running 	2021-04-12 1	2

• To view exceptions, click 🖾. You can only view exceptions within 7 days.

Figure 5-77 Faults

	📩 Export						
04-12 00:00:00 · 04-12 23:59:59 ③	Туре	Time	Status	Resource Name	Resource IP	Organization Name	Resource Type
lesource Type	Channel offline	2021-04-12 15:25:09	occurred				Alarm Channel
All 👻	Channel offline	2021-04-12 15:25:09	occurred			root	Alarm Channel
leyword	Device Disconnected	2021-04-12 15:25:09	occurred			root	Encoder
	Disk Error	2021-04-12 15:25:08	cleared				Encoder
мg	Disk Error	2021-04-12 15:25:08	cleared			root	Encoder
root 👻	Disk Full	2021-04-12 15:25:08	cleared			root	Encoder
latus	Disk Error	2021-04-12 15:25:08	cleared			root	Encoder
All	Disk Error	2021-04-12 15:25:08	cleared			root	Encoder
	Disk Error	2021-04-12 15:25:08	cleared	10.		root	Encoder
Search	Disk Error	2021-04-12 15:25:08	cleared			root	Encoder
	Disk Error	2021-04-12 15:25:08	cleared			root	Encoder
	Disk Error	2021-04-12 15:25:08	cleared			root	Encoder
	Disk Error	2021-04-12 15:25:08	cleared			root	Encoder
	Disk Error	2021-04-12 15:25:08	cleared			root	Encoder
	Disk Error	2021-04-12 15:25:08	cleared			root	Encoder
	Disk Error	2021-04-12 15:25:08	cleared			root	Encoder
	Disk Error	2021-04-12 15:25:08	cleared			root	Encoder
	Disk Error	2021-04-12 15:25:08	cleared			root	Encoder
					1 2 3 4		20 • Per

<u>Step 3</u> Send an email to user.

The system automatically sends daily, weekly and monthly reports to the predefined user email box.

1) Click 🖪 at the lower-right corner.

- 2) Enter the current user password.
- 3) Set sending information.

	Fi	gure 5-78 Send repo	rt	
Sending Report Co	nfiguration			×
Scheduled Delivery	∕Time ❷			
Daily Report	(00:00:00			
Weekly Report		(00:00:00		
Monthly Report		(00:00:00		
		e attachments, the maintenance inf	II send it to the designated mailbox as a ormation supports a maximum of 10,0	
+				
Content				
Hello, the platform	maintenance data has	been sent to your mailbox as a	an attachment, please check it. Tl	nank you!
			Send Now	OK Cancel

4) Click Send Now to send the email now. Click OK to send the email at defined time.

Related Operations

 \square

The supported operations are for reference only, and might differ from the actual interfaces.

- For channel, device and server status table, click 🔽 can edit the display information items.
- For channel, device and server status, click 🛛 under **Operation** can go to the **Fault** interface to view the details.
- You can set the search conditions at the right side of the interface, and search for status records as needed.
- Click **Export** to export channel, device, server status and fault information to local.

5.5 Access Management

On the Access Management interface, you can do operations on access control, video intercom, attendance, and visitor.

5.5.1 Access Control Application

You can unlock and lock doors, view details of bound videos and event, and the access control logs. Make sure that you have finished the access control configuration before application. For details, see "4.5 Access Control". You can also click Access Control Configuration interface.

5.5.1.1 Viewing Videos

If you have already bound a video channel to the access control channel, you can view the real-time videos of the channels on the console. To bind video channels, see "3.2.3 Binding Resources".

Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click \blacksquare > **Access Management** > \blacksquare > **Access Control Console**, and then bind videos through the following two methods.

• On the right side of the console interface, click 🔤 in the access control channel list.

Resources	Door1	
Search Q		
▼ III Root (1/1) ▼ ☆ (1/1) ▼ II 220	No data	
 Door1		
▶ ӣ Main Map		
	🍳 Event Informa 🔽 All 🛛 🧖 Alarm 🔽 Abnormal 🛃 Normal	II 💼 😳
	Time Locati Perso ID Room No. Event Event Ope	
	14:42: Door1 Platfo Norma O	
Global Control		

Figure 5-79 Viewing video (1)

• Click 🗔 on the console interface. The video interface is displayed. Drag the access control channel on the left side of the screen to the live view interface on the right side. The system displays videos in real time.

Resources Search Q ▼		
	# 🔲	× # # # E
	🍳 Event Informa 🗹 All 🛛 💆 Alarm 🔛 Abno	ormal 🗹 Normal 🔰 🕯 🕙
	Time Locati Perso ID Room No. Event	Event Ope
	14:42: Door1 Platfo	Normal O
Global Control		

Figure 5-80 Viewing video (2)

5.5.1.2 Unlocking Door

In addition to Always Open or linked unlock in specified periods, the console also supports unlocking by manually controlling the access control channel. After unlock, the door automatically locks up after a specified period (5 s by default, and 10 s in this example) set up in **Door Config**.

\square

This section introduces the unlocking operations on DSS client. For unlocking by fingerprint, card, and face recognition, you can operate on devices. If advance functions are configured, unlock doors according to the requirements of advance functions.

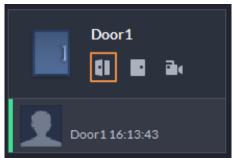
There are the following ways to unlock door:

• On the left side of the interface, right-click an access control channel in the device list, and select **Remote Unlock** in the pop-up menu. After unlocking, the door status in the access control channel list on the right side of the interface changes to open, as **I**.



• Click 💷 on the door channel interface to unlock the door.

Figure 5-82 Unlock door (2)



• When viewing videos bound to the channel, click 📑 on the video interface to unlock the door.

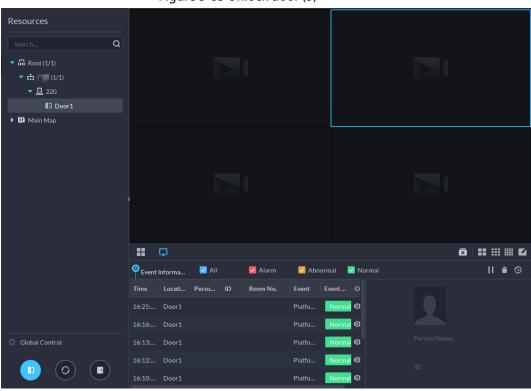


Figure 5-83 Unlock door (3)

• Temporary Always Open of multiple doors

Select door channels through global control, and then you can set the door to be Always Open.

<u>Step 1</u> Click on the lower left of the console interface of the **Access Control Console** module.

- <u>Step 2</u> Select an access control channel to be set to Always Open through global control, and click **OK**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click on the lower-left corner of the interface.

			-						
Reso		a	Door1	.					
- □	Root (1/1)	No da							
	(1/1)								
	▼ <u>□</u> 220								
► 10	Door1 Main Map								
			Ū						
			Informa	🖂 All	🗹 Alarm	🗹 Abnormal	🗹 Normal		II 💼 😳
		Time		Perso ID	Room No.	Event Event	Оре		
🙆 Glo	obal Control								
<u>24</u>	Click OK .								
	All the doors	of the se	elected	access	control	channels a	are set to A	lwavs Open.	

Figure 5-84 Global control

5.5.1.3 Locking Door

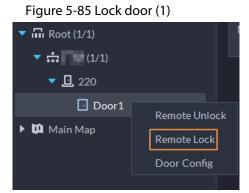
scheduled door control or face-recognition access control takes effect.

Click 🧕 to restore the door from the Always Open or Always Closed status before the

In addition to Always Close or linked lock in specified periods, the console also supports locking by manually controlling the access control channel. You can lock the door in the following ways:

On the left side of the interface, right-click an access control channel in the device list, and select
Remote Lock in the pop-up menu. After locking, the door status in the access control channel list
on the right side of the interface changes to closed, as

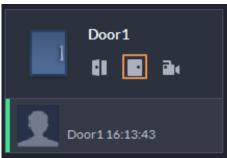
 .



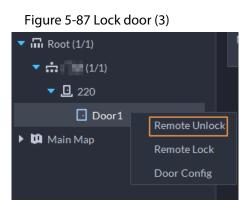
• Click 🔄 on the door channel interface to unlock the door.

 \square

Figure 5-86 Lock door (2)



• When viewing videos bound to the channel, click 🔳 on the video interface to lock the door.



• Temporary Always Close of multiple doors

Select a door channel through global control and you can set the door to be Always Close.

- <u>Step 1</u> Click on the lower left of the console interface of the **Access Control Console** module.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select an access control channel to be set to Always Close via global control, and click **OK**.

Step 3 Click 🔄 at lower left of the interface.



Resources	Door1			
Search Q	a 🗖 🖬 🖬	Ξh.		
 □ Root (1/1) □ (1/1) □ 220 □ Door1 ► 10 Main Map 	No data			
				
	Event Informa	🗹 All 🛛 💆 Alarm	🗹 Abnormal 🛛 Normal	≢ ⊙
	Time Locati Pe	erso ID Room No.	Event Event O	
	16:16: Door1		Platfo Normal 💿	
	16:13: Door1		Platfo Normal O	
Global Control	16:12: Door1		Platfo Normal O	
	16:10: Door1		Platfo Normal O	
	16:10: Door1		Platfo Normal 🖸	



Enter current user's password, and click **OK**.

All the doors of the selected access control channels are set to Always Close.

Click 🧧 to restore the door from the Always Open or Always Closed status before the scheduled door control or face-recognition access control takes effect.

5.5.1.4 Viewing Event Details

View details of the events reported on door locking and unlocking, including event information, live view, snapshot, and recording.

 \square

- Live view is only available when a video channel is bound to the access control channel. To bind video channels, see "3.2.3 Binding Resources".
- To see snapshots and videos of access control, you need to configure video linkage action for the access control channels. For details, see "4.1 Configuring Events".
- Details except locking door are displayed on the console, such as unlocking door, entry with the duress card, and no right.
- <u>Step 1</u> In the event list below the console interface, click on next to the event records.

 \square

For a face recognition controller, the face snapshots will be displayed in the records; for other controllers, the records display people profiles.

Resources	the char	sel1							
Section C	2 4 01	8 a.							
	No data ACS Event Info								
House H	©	, Heronoma		01		Person Nam O Gerefer Person Core			
	Event Informa	ali 🔤	Alarm	Z Abnormal	Normal				
		Location	Person Name		Room No.	Event	Event Type	Operation	
						Platform Remot	Normal		
							Nama		
Giobal Control	09:33:21	Door1				Platform Remot	Normal		Nave
n o 🙃							Normal		
						Platform Remot	Normal		

Figure 5-89 Event information

Table 5-11 More operations

No.	Description
1	You can choose to view the events of certain event types. For instance, if you select Normal , the list only displays normal events.

No.	Description
2	 Click I to stop displaying reported event information. In this case, the interface no longer displays the reported new events. After clicking, the button changes to . Click to start refreshing reported event information. The interface does not display events during the stopping period. After clicking, the button changes to .
3	Clear the events from the current event list without removing them from the log.
4	Click to view access control records.
Step 2	Click the corresponding tab to view the live view, snapshots, and video recordings of the

<u>p__</u> Click the corresponding tab to view the live view, snapshots, a linked video channel.

5.5.1.5 Viewing Access Control Records

You can view access control records on the platform or directly on a device. For records on a device, see "8.1 Managing Logs".

5.5.1.5.1 Online Records

The access control records stored on the platform.

- <u>Step 2</u> Set search conditions, and then click **Search**.

		Event Type Valid Solpe		👌 Export 🕼 Accosivel						
Þ						Device		Person Name		
		- Di Rest								0
		• 🗉 🖬 vis202								
		 ► ■ west70 ► ⊕ (10) 								
2										
1		🔤 🚺 Door1								
		→ E L Line								
		04/08/00:00-04/08 22:59								
		All Personi								
-	Access Control Configur	States							10 10	

```
Figure 5-90 Search result
```

Step 3 Manage event records.

- Click , and you can view live view, snapshot and recording, and person information access control events.
- Click **Export** at the upper-left corner of the interface, and then export records as the screen instructs.

5.5.1.5.2 Offline Records

The access control records stored in the device when it was disconnected from the platform. After

the device gets reconnected to the platform, you can retrieve the records generated during the disconnection.

<u>Step 2</u> Click **F** Acquire Records at the upper-left corner.

Figure 5-91	Fytract	records	durina	disconr	nection
inguic 5 51	LAUGU	records	aanng	ansconn	ic cuon

ACS Event Type:	🛃 Export	🗲 Acquire Recor	ds							
	Time		Room No.	Card No.	Device	Door	Event	Person	Status	Opera.
ACS Event:	Password Ve	rification								
	Passworu ve	inication								
Search Q										
▼ 🗌 🖬 Root		Username:								
► 🗌 📩 SIP		system Login Passwor	. . .							
		•								
 <th></th><th></th><th>_</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th>			_							
				ОК	Cancel					
Time:										
04/12 00:00-04/12 23:59										
Card No.:										
ID:										
Person Name:										
Person Group:										
An Persons										
Search								1		Per Page

<u>Step 3</u> Enter the login password for verification.

- <u>Step 4</u> Click device.. Click content of the select Card-swiping Records or Alarm Log, and then select device..
- Step 5 Click OK.

5.5.2 Video Intercom Application

- You can call, answer, release information and view video intercom records.
- Make sure that you have configured the video intercom configuration before application. For details, see "4.6 Video Intercom". You can also click video IntercomConfiguration interface.

5.5.2.1 Call Center

The platform, VTOs, VTHs, and access control devices can call each other.

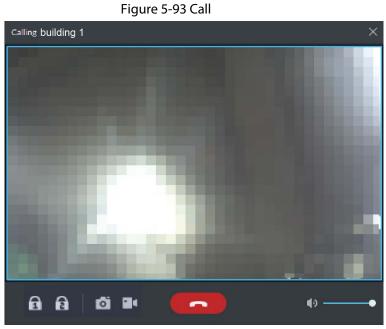
<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click \mathbb{H} > Access Management > \mathbb{N} > Call Center.

Figure 5-92 Call center

		3						
sources	AB(8) Online(6)				# E			
	Q FENCE204	IPCS	vto173	V10202				
	99#99#8001		14#4#1503	14#4#1302				
승 (1971) 승 (1971)	SIP Online	 SIP Offlike 	SIP Offline	SIP Online				
	VTH212 14#4#557#0	vth246 14#4#251#0	14#4#101#0	VT5133 886888101		ABC	0	
	SIP Online	 SIP Online 	SIP Offline	SIP Online				
						All 1	Not Answered	9
	Total of 8 Record(s)			20	 Per Page 			

<u>Step 2</u> You can call VTO and VTH.

- Call from the platform to VTO
 Select VTO in the device list; click corresponding of VTO and call VTO. The system pops out call interface. The following operations are supported during call.
 - **a**: If VTO is connected to lock, click this icon to unlock.
 - Click this icon to capture picture, the snapshot is saved into the default directory. To change the path, see "8.3.4 Configuring Snapshot Settings".
 - Click this icon to start record, click again to stop record. The video is saved in default path. To change the path, see "8.3.5 Configuring Recording Settings".

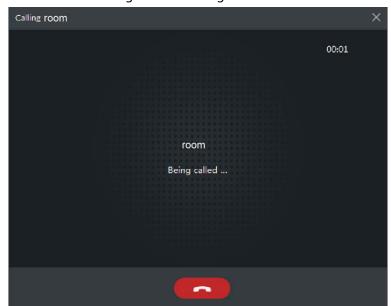


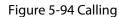
• Click this icon to hang up.

• Call from the platform to VTH

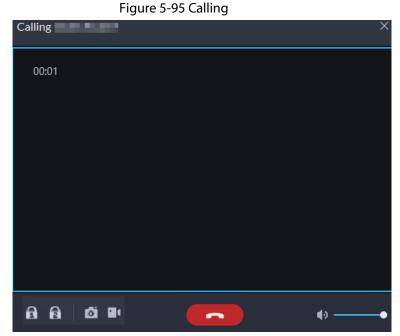
Select VTH from the device list, click **S** on the VTH or dial corresponding VTH on the right (such as 1#1#101). The system pops up the dialog box of **Calling now, please wait...** There are two modes for answering the call.

- Answer by VTH, bidirectional talk between client and VTH. Press to hang up when you answer the call.
- If VTH fails to answer over 30 s, hangs up directly or is busy, then it means the call is busy.





- Call from the platform to an access control device
 Select an access control device from the device list, click S on the it or dial its number on the right (such as 1#1#101). The system pops up the dialog box of Calling now, please wait.... There are two modes for answering the call.
 - Answer by the access control device, bidirectional talk between client and the device. Press for to hang up when you answer the call.
 - If the device fails to answer over 30 s, busy or hang up directly, then it means the call is busy.



• Call from VTO to the platform VTO calls Pro, client pops up the dialog box of VTO calling.

- **•** If VTO is connected to lock, click this icon to unlock.
- Click this icon to answer VTO, realize mutual call after connected.
- Click this icon to hang up.

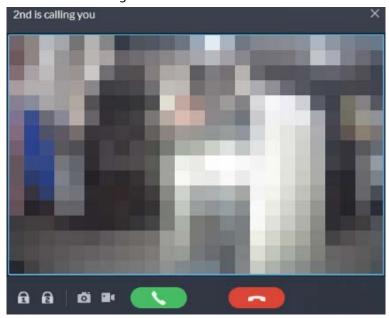
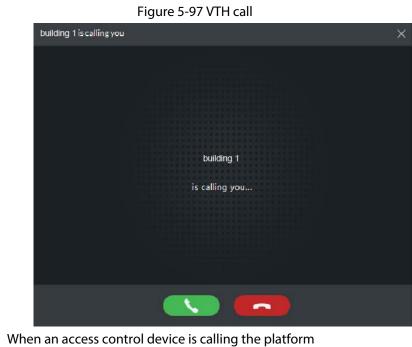


Figure 5-96 VTO Call

When VTH is calling the platform

The client pops out the dialog box of VTH calling. Click **C** to talk with VTH.

- ◊ Click to answer VTO, realize mutual call after connected.
- ♦ Click to hang up.



When an access control device is calling the platform
 The client pops out the dialog box. Click to talk with the device.
 Click to hang up.

Figure 5-98 An access control device call

ASC101 is	calling you		×
a a	di 🗣		

• Call through call records

All the call records are displayed in the **Call Record** at the lower-right corner of the interface of **Video Intercom**. Click the record to call back.

Figure 5-99 Call records

4#4#401#0 00:00 2018-07-02 13:57:28
4#4#400#0
4#4#402#0 00:00 2018-07-02 13:56:55
<pre>4#4#401#0(2) 00:00 2018-07-02 13:56:44</pre>
<pre>4#4#8001(4) 00:06 2018-07-02 13:53:43</pre>
<pre>4#4#402#0 00:00 2018-07-02 13:43:19</pre>

5.5.2.2 Information Release

Send message to designated VTH.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click \mathbb{H} > Access Management > \mathbb{N} > Release Information.

			Intelease	
Add New Message		Edit Message		Send
 Add New Message New Message new Success: 2, Fail: 0 	2 2021-4-12 10:59-43 2021-4-8 11:44:50	Edit Message Address SearchQ	Title: • New Message Content:	Send

Figure 5-100 Information release

<u>Step 2</u> Click **Add New Message**, select VTH, and then add release information.

Step 3 Click Send.

The VTH will receive the message after it is sent successfully.

5.5.2.3 Video Intercom Records

View log records and you can trace recorded calls.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click \square > **Access Management** > \square > **Video Intercom Record**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Set conditions, and then click **Search**.

	٩	👌 Export					
👻 🗉 🖬 Video		Device Name	Call Type			Talk Time	End Status
 → 50° → 50° → 10° → 10° → 10° → 10° 							
			Outgoing				
			Outgoing				
			Outgoing	14#3#1302			
			Outgoing				
			Outgoing		2021-4-9 10:06:44		
					2021-4-9 10:06:44		
			Outgoing	14#3#1302			
04/05 00:00-04/12 23:59	۵						
Starch							2 3 4 5 • 20 • Perf

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Export** and the records will be saved locally according to system prompt.

5.5.3 Viewing Attendance Report

View attendance data, displayed in the form of report, including card swiping record table, attendance report, abnormality table, overtime table and away table. This section takes **Card-swiping Record** as an example.

Prerequisites

You have configured the attendance configuration before application. For details, see "4.7 Attendance Management". You can also click Attendance Configuration to go to the attendance configuration interface.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click \blacksquare > **Access Management** > \blacksquare > **Attendance**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click corresponding tab, set search condition, and then click **Search**.

Card Swiping Records	Attenda	ance Report	Exception	Overtime	٨	way		
Time:		👌 Export						
07/15 00:00:00-07/15 23:59:59			Name	Person Group	Card Swiping Time	Attendance Terminal	Event	Operation
All Persons								
Attendance Event:								
Search								

Figure 5-102 Attendance

Step 3 Manage search results.

- Click **Export** at the upper-left corner of the interface, and then export records as the screen instructs.
- When card swiping records are displayed in list, click ot view the details of the corresponding user.

5.5.4 Visitor Application

After appointment is made on platform, and visitor information is registered, the visitor can have access permission. Access permission is disabled after the visitor leaves.

5.5.4.1 Preparations

- You have configured the deployment of the video intercom devices, access control devices and entrance and exit device. For details, see the corresponding user's manual.
- You have configured the basic configuration of the platform. For details, see "3 Basic Configurations".
- Make sure that you have configured the visitor configuration before application. For details, see
 "4.8 Visitor Management". You can also click visitor configuration to go to the video intercom
 configuration interface.

5.5.4.2 Visitor Appointment

Register visitor information on the platform.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H** > **Access Management** > **M** > **Visitor Management**.
- Step 2 Click Visitor Registration.
- Step 3 Click the **Visitor Details** tab, enter the information of the visitor and the one to be visited.

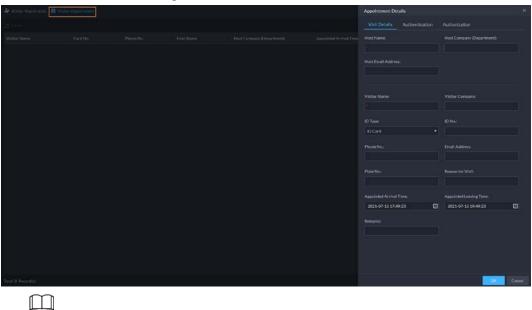
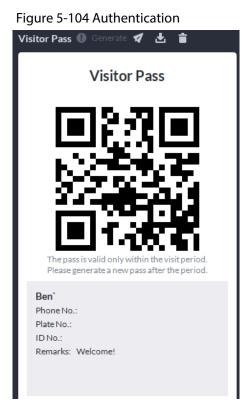


Figure 5-103 Visitor details

Click 🛃 in the appointment list to enter the **Visitor Details** tab.

<u>Step 4</u> (Optional) Click the **Authentication** tab, select the room number to be visited, and then click **Generate** to generate the QR code of the pass.

You can click 🛃 to download the QR code, and click 🌠 to send it to the visitor by email.



Step 5 Click OK.

5.5.4.3 Checking In

When a visitor with an appointment arrives, you need to confirm their information and give them access permission. On-site registration is supported when there is a walk-in visitor. Visitors can get access by card swipe or face recognition.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H** > **Access Management** > **M** > **Visitor Management**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Record visitor details.
 - 1) Go to the visit registration information interface.
 - If a visitor has an appointment, find their visitor information, and then click 🖾.
 - If a visitor does not have an appointment, click **Visit Registration**.
 - 2) Confirm or enter visitor information.
- <u>Step 3</u> On the Access Management interface, select Visitor > Visitor Management.

Figure 5-105 Visitor information

& visita Resistantice 👪	Value Applement			Visit Details			×
diam'				Visit Details A			
Visitor Name							
				ID Type: ID Card			
				Arrival Time 2021-07-15 18:00:18		Appointed Leaving Time: 2021-07-15 20:00:18	
				2021-07-13 1800 10	u u	2021-07-15 2000-18	
Total & Recordin)							Cancol



- 1) Select the room number.
- 2) Issue cards.

You can issue cards by entering card number manually or by using a card reader. A card number is 8-16 numbers. Only second-generation access control devices support 16-digit card numbers. When a card number is less than 8 numbers, the system will automatically add zeros prior to the number to make it 8 digits. For example, if the provided number is 8004, it will become 00008004. If there are 9-16 numbers, the system will not add zero to it.

• Issue cards by entering card numbers manually

Click Add next to Card, enter the card number, and then click OK.

Card Add 🗘				
Issue Card				×
Card Number:				
	C	рК	Cancel	

Figure 5-106 Issue card

• Issue card by using a card reader

Click Select a card reader or device, and then click **OK**. Swipe card through the reader or device, and then a new card will be issued.

		5	
Card Add	•		
Reader M	lanager		×
	Card Reader:		
	Device	-	
	Device:		
		•	
		ОК	Cancel

Figure 5-107 Reader manager

3) Set face picture. Position your face in the snapshot area, and click **Upload Picture** to select a picture or click **Snapshot** to take a photo.

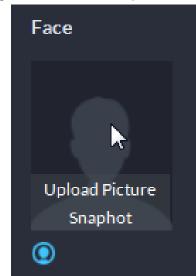


Figure 5-108 Take a face photo

4) Click Generate to generate a QR code for the pass.
 You can click I to download the QR code, and click I to send it to the visitor by email.

Figure 5-109 Authentication



<u>Step 5</u> Click the **Authorize** tab, and then select access permissions for the visitor.



If you want to set video intercom devices and entrance and exit permissions, you must set host room number and number plate for the visitor.

Figure 5-110 Authorize

Visitor Details	Authentication	Authorize	
Access Control	Video Intercom	Entrance and Exit	
Selected(0)			Q
 ■ 品 Root ▶ 読 ▶ 読 ▶ 品 116 			

Step 6 Click OK.

Related Operations

- End visit.
 - Click 🖪 to end a visit.

• View card swiping records.

Click the **Card-swiping Record** tab, or click in visitor record to view visitor card swiping records.

Cancel appointment.
 Click , and cancel the appointment as the screen instructs.

5.5.4.4 Checking Out

When visitors are leaving, remove their access permissions.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H** > **Access Management** > **M** > **Visitor Management**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Find the appointment record of the visitor, and then click **G**.
- Step 3Click **OK** to remove access permission.If you have issued a card to a visitor, make sure the visitor returns the card before leaving.

5.5.4.5 Searching for Visit Records

Search for visit records, and view visitor details and card swiping records.

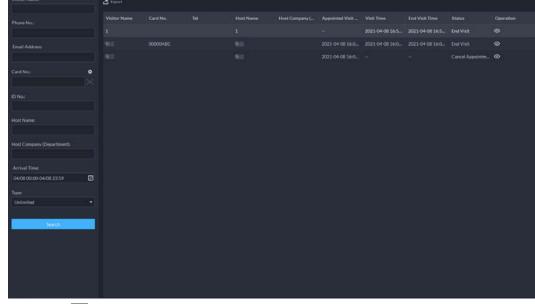
- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H** > **Access Management** > **M** > **Visitor Record**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Set search conditions, and then click **Search**.

The results are displayed.



In addition to entering the card number, you can also click o, select a card reader and then get the card number by swiping card.

Figure 5-111 Search for visit result



<u>Step 3</u> Click of to view visitor details and card swiping records.

5.6 Vehicle Entrance and Exit Application

You can monitor vehicles that enter and exit in real time, view vehicle information, and search on-site vehicle, exit vehicle and snapshot records.

Make sure you have configured the entrance and exit configuration before the application process. For details, see "4.9 Entrance and Exit". You can also click of Entrance and Exit Configuration interface.

5.6.1 Entrance and Exit Monitoring

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click \blacksquare > **Vehicle Entrance and Exit** > \blacksquare .

<u>Step 2</u> Select an ANPR channel, double-click it or drag it to the window.



Figure 5-112 ANPR

Table 5-12 ANPR interface description

No.	Description					
1	Device list. Displays channel information.					
2	Live view. Select windows, and double-click the channel as needed, or drag it to the window. The live view interface will be displayed. Point to the image, and \mathbf{k} is displayed. Click it to open barrier.					
3	 D/x: Update or stop updating ANPR information. Close all windows. 					
4	 E # # 2: Set the split mode of the window, which includes 1 window, 4 windows, and 9 windows, or click 2 to customize the splits. Set Full screen mode. Press the Esc key to exit full scree mode. 					
5	 Displays the latest ANPR snapshot of the vehicles with drivers who need to open the barrier manually and vehicle details. More operations: Click comparison open the barrier for the vehicle. Click comparison of the corresponding channel. 					
6	Displays the 5 latest ANPR snapshots. Double-click a snapshot to view vehicle details, including vehicle information, the snapshot and license plate image. You can play back the video and download it.					

Related Operations

Right-click a video, and then you can set audio input, stream type, and more.

5.6.2 Vehicle Entrance and Exit

Search for entry and exit records, forced exit records and snapshot records. Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click \square , and then select **Vehicle Entrance and Exit**. Click **Operator Entrance** to go to the entrance and exit configuration interface.

5.6.2.1 Searching for Entrance Records

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click \blacksquare > **Vehicle Entrance and Exit** > \blacksquare .
- <u>Step 2</u> Click the **Entrance Records** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set search conditions, and then click **Search**.



Step 4

Click **Show More** and you can search by vehicle owner, company, person group, and more. Mange records.

Click the entry image, and then a bigger image will be displayed.

Figure 5-113 View bigger picture

Entrance Point:	🗗 Export						
All		ALC: NO.	Parking Lot	Entrance Point	Entrance Name	Already Exited	Operation \mathbf{T}
Entrance Time:	A DESCRIPTION OF THE OWNER OWNER OF THE OWNER OWNER OF THE OWNER OWNE					Yes	2002
04/01 00:00-04/30 23:59	and and a second		coxTest	position	enter1	Yes	🕯
Already Exited:	Tax and a						
All		- 1	cortest				··· •
Vehicle Group:	East Person						
Ali •		WEEK	cooTest				··· 🕯
Plate No.	Ball Prove						
L							
Full Plate No.	Backetanor						
Show More	117 Marcala						***
Search	wide/performer						

• Double-click the record or click . and detailed information is displayed on the right, including entry and exit records. Click the play icon to play the video, and then click to download it. Click **Edit** to modify vehicle information such as plate number, vehicle logo and vehicle color.

For the dual camera mode, snapshots from both cameras are displayed.

• Forced exit.

If **No** is displayed in **Already Exited** when the vehicle has exited, click 🛃 to change the status to **Yes**.

- Export records. Select records to be exported, click **Export**, and then export records as the screen instructs; or click **Export**, and the then export all records as the screen instructs.
- Set record display item.
 Click and then select items to be displayed.
- Click **Next** to display the next record. Click **Previous** to go to the previous record.

5.6.2.2 Searching for Exit Records

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click \blacksquare > **Vehicle Entrance and Exit** > \blacksquare .
- Step 2 Click the **Exit Records** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set search conditions, and then click **Search**.

 \square

Click Show More and you can search by vehicle owner, company, person group, and more.

- Step 4 Mange records.
 - Click the exit picture, and then a bigger picture will be displayed.

		5	55 1				
	👌 Deport						
	Exit Image	And States and States and	Parking Lot	Exit Point	Exit Name	Parking Durat	Operation T
	Concession in the local division of the loca	And and a second se					
07/01 00:00:00-07/30 23:59:59	•		co/Test	position	action 1		··· 🕯
All -		STAL	cortest				··· 🕯
	Restructure						
		-	coTest				💼
Complete Plate No.		WEINE					
	distant and the second s						
	• • • • • • • • • • •						🕯
Search	Bassmen						
		2021-04-14 10:07:25					··· 🛊

Figure 5-114 View bigger picture

• Double-click the record or click **••••**, and detailed information is displayed on the right, including entry and exit records. Click the play icon to play the video, and then click **•••** to download it. Click **Edit** to modify vehicle information such as plate number, vehicle logo and vehicle color.

For the dual camera mode, the snapshots from both the cameras are displayed.

- Export records. Select the records to be exported, click **Export**, and then export records as the screen instructs; or click **Export**, and the then export all records as the screen instructs.
- Set record display item
 Click , and then select items to be displayed.
- Click **Next** to display the next record. Click **Previous** to go to the previous record.

5.6.2.3 Searching for Forced Exit Records

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click \blacksquare > **Vehicle Entrance and Exit** > \blacksquare .
- <u>Step 2</u> Click the **Forced Exit Records** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set search conditions, and then click **Search**.

\square

Step 4

Click **Show More** and you can search by vehicle owner, company, person group, and more. Mange records.

- Click the exit picture, and then a bigger picture will be displayed.
- Double-click the record or click **•••**, and detailed information is displayed on the right, including entry and exit records. Click the play icon to play the video, and then click **•** to download it. Click **Edit** to modify vehicle information such as plate number, vehicle

logo and vehicle color.

For the dual camera mode, snapshots from both cameras are displayed.

- Export records.
 Select records to be exported, click Export, and then export records as the screen instructs; or click Export, and the then export all records as the screen instructs.
- Set record display item
 Click , and then select items to be displayed.
- Click **Next** to display the next record. Click **Previous** to go to the previous record.

5.6.2.4 Searching for Capture Records

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click \blacksquare > **Vehicle Entrance and Exit** > \blacksquare .
- Step 2 Click the **Capture Records** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set search conditions, and then click **Search**.

Click Show More and you can search by vehicle owner, company, person group, and more.

Capture Channel: Image: Capture Channel Sequence Channel Sequence Channel Capture Channel Capture Time: Operation T Capture Time: Sequence Channel Sequence Channel Sequence Channel Capture Time: Sequence Channel Sequence Channel Capture Time: Sequence Channel Sequence

Figure 5-115 Capture record

Step 4 Mange records.

- Click the exit picture, and then a bigger picture will be displayed.
- Double-click the record or click **•••**, and detailed information is displayed on the right, including entry and exit records. Click the play icon to play the video, and then click **•** to download it. Click **Edit** to modify vehicle information such as plate number, vehicle logo and vehicle color.

For the dual camera mode, snapshots from both cameras are displayed.

Restore entry

If **Yes** is displayed in **Exited** when the vehicle is still in the area, click **I** to change the state to **No**.

- Export records. Select records to be exported, click **Export**, and then export records as the screen instructs; or click **Export**, and the then export all records as the screen instructs.
- Set record display item
 Click and then select items to be displayed.
- Click **Next** to display the next record. Click **Previous** to go to the previous record.

5.7 Intelligent Analysis

View real-time and history people counting data, heat maps, and number of people in an area.

5.7.1 People Counting

5.7.1.1 Real-time Count

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H** > **Intelligent Analysis** > **№** > **Real-time Count**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Double-click a group or drag it to a window on the right to display its real-time data.
 - **Occupancy**: The number of people currently inside this group, which will be reset to the defined value at the defined calibration time.
 - **Entered**: The number of people entered this group, which will be reset to zero at the defined calibration time.
 - **Exited**: The number of people who left this group, which will be reset to zero at the defined calibration time.
 - Color of the light:
 - ◊``
 - \diamond Red light: Occupancy≥ red light threshold.
 - ◊ Yellow light: Yellow light threshold≤ occupancy < red light threshold.</p>
 - Green light: Occupancy < yellow light threshold.

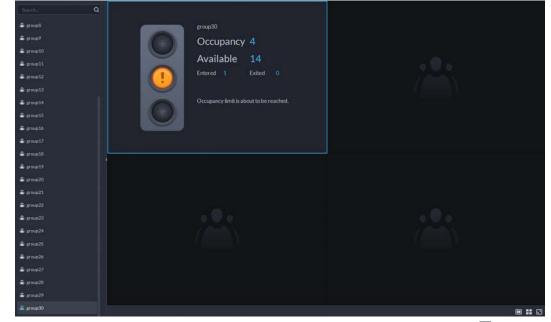


Figure 5-116 Real-time count

<u>Step 3</u> Hover you mouse on the window displaying real-time data, and then click .
 <u>Step 4</u> You can enter a number of people to overwrite the current data, and customize the

content to be displayed for green, yellow and red light.

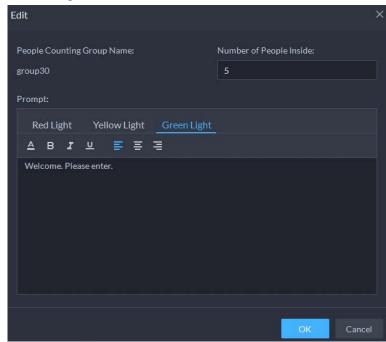
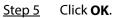
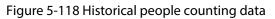


Figure 5-117 Edit the content and data



5.7.1.2 Historical Count

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H** > **Intelligent Analysis** > **№** > **Historical Count**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select the groups you want in **Groups**, or select the channels in **Resources**.
- <u>Step 3</u> Configure the search settings, and then click **Search**.





Related Operations

- Change the display format of the data.
 - \square

Only weekly report supports will display the number of retention.

• **Export**: Export the data into a .zip file to your PC.

5.7.2 Heat Maps

View heat maps generated by devices. A heat map shows the distribution of people flow by differentcolors, such red for many people have visited an area and blue for few people have visited an area.Step 1Log in to the DSS Client. On the Home interface, click \blacksquare > Intelligent Analysis > \square .Step 2Select a channel and a time period, and then click Search.

 \square

You can select up to one week.



Click **Export** at the upper-right corner to export the heat map as a .bmp file to your PC.

5.7.3 In-area People Counting

View the in-area people number statistics of one or more channels.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click \mathbb{H} > **Intelligent Analysis** > \mathbb{R} .
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a channel and configure the search settings, and then click **Search**.



Figure 5-120 In-area people number statistics

Related Operations

- Change the display format of the data.
- **Export**: Export the data to your PC.

6 General Application

This chapter introduces the general businesses, including target detection, face recognition, and ANPR.

6.1 Target Detection

View and search for metadata of people, vehicle and non-motor vehicle.

 \square

Target detection can be done by video metadata cameras + a platform, or IPCs + IVSSs + platform.

6.1.1 Typical Topology

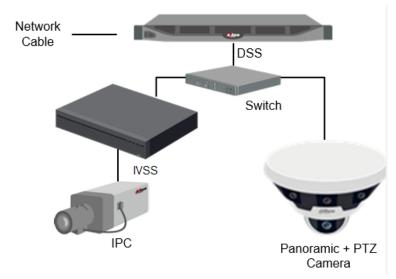


Figure 6-1 Typical topology

- General cameras record videos.
- Video metadata cameras such as panoramic + PTZ camera record videos and analyze people, and motor and non-motor vehicles.
- IVSS manages cameras and analyzes people, and motor and non-motor vehicles.
- The platform centrally manages IVSS and cameras, receives analysis results from cameras and displays the reports.

6.1.2 Preparations

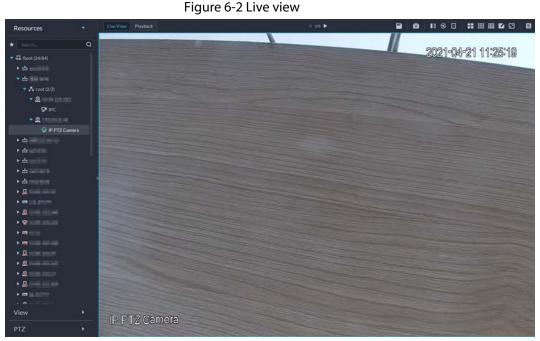
Make sure the following preparations have been completed:

- Cameras and IVSS are correctly deployed, and video metadata is enabled on them. For details, see corresponding user's manuals.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. To configure, see "3 Basic Configurations".
 - When adding a camera or IVSS, select **Encoder** for device category.

 After adding the camera or IVSS to the platform, select Target Detection from Features of the device.

6.1.3 Live Target Detection

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **⊞**, and then select **Monitoring Center** > **Monitor**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a window, double-click the channel or drag the channel to the window.



<u>Step 3</u> Click ☐ and then click to view live metadata events.

<u>Step 4</u> View live video, and human body, vehicle, and non-motor vehicle information.

- Click an event record to view the event snapshot. You can play back the video of the event. Different events support different operations.
- When playing back video, click 🛃 to download the video to a designated path.
- Click 🔯 to play back the video before and after the snapshot.
- Click 🔯 to refresh events; click 🔯 to pause refreshing.
- Click 🛅 to delete event information.
- Click \overline to view the most recent events.

6.1.4 Searching for Metadata Snapshots

Search for metadata snapshots by setting search criteria or uploading images.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then select **DeepXplore**.
- Step 2 Click 🔍.
- Set search criteria.

You can search for metadata snapshots in the **Record**, **Person** or **Vehicle** section. For details, see "5.3 DeepXplore".

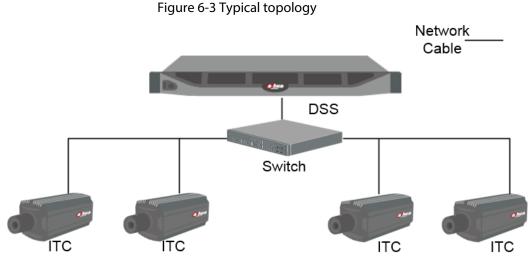
6.2 ANPR

View automatic number plate recognition in real time or search for records. You can view the moving track of a vehicle. This is useful for road monitoring.

- Automatic number plate recognition DSS displays vehicle snapshots and ANPR results in real time.
- Vehicle records Search for vehicle records according to the filtering conditions you have set.
- Vehicle track

According to the ANPR camera locations that a vehicle has passed through, DSS Pro displays the driving track of the vehicle on the map.

6.2.1 Typical Topology



- ANPR cameras (ITC camera) capture and recognize vehicles.
- DSS centrally manages ANPR cameras, receives and displays vehicle snapshots and information uploaded from the cameras.

6.2.2 Preparations

Make sure that the following preparations have been made:

- ANPR cameras are deployed, and the ANPR function is configured. For details, see corresponding user's manuals.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. To configure, see "3 Basic Configurations".
 - When adding an ITC camera, select ANPR for device category, and then select ANPR Device for Device Type.
 - ANPR snapshots are only stored on ANPR Picture disks. On the Storage interface, configure at least one ANPR Picture disk. Otherwise vehicle pictures cannot be viewed.

6.2.3 Live ANPR

View ANPR live video and plate snapshots.

Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the Home interface, click 🔠, and then select Monitor Center >

Monitor.

<u>Step 2</u> Select a window, double-click the channel or drag the channel to the window.

			riguic 0 11						
Resources	•	Live View Playback		200	-1 1/9 Þ	9		:: ::: ::: 🖬 🖬	•
* South-	٩	Statement of the local division of the local	State of the local division of the local div				6661_6J	ଜଣ ଶଣଂକଙ୍କଣଣ	0
👻 🚮 Root (24/84)							EUE YUA	21 11:25:19	B
* ch ====111									
* ch 💷 ===									
🗢 🔥 root (2/2)									
👻 🔍 1949 (m. 193									
9º IPC									
🕶 🚨 tatana ker									
😒 IP PTZ Car	mera								
• ch									
 市品加加 									
* 🚓									
▶ 由 [10] [1]									
۰ ش									
• 💁									
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •									
• 💁									
• 9									
• •									
• •									
• 9									
• 💁									
• @									
• •									
View									
		IP PTZ Camera							-
PTZ	1.0	the start of the official				and the second s			

Figure 6-4 Live view

<u>Step 4</u> View live ANPR events.

- Click an event record to view event snapshots. You can also play back the video of the event. Different events support different operations.
- When playing back a video, click 🛃 to download the video to a designated path.
- Click 🔯 to play back the video before and after the snapshot.
- Click 🔯 to refresh events; click 🔯 to pause refreshing.
- Click 🛅 to delete event information.
- Click \overline{ I to view the most recent events.

6.2.4 Searching for Vehicle Snapshot Records

- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then select **DeepXplore**.
- Step 2 Click Q.
- Step 3 Set search criteria.

You can search for vehicle snapshots in the **Record** or **Vehicle** section.

6.3 Face Recognition

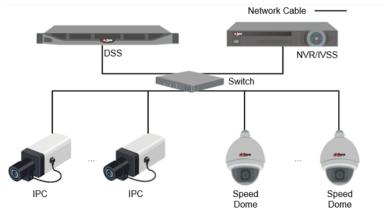
Configure face recognition settings on the device and the platform before you can view face recognition results on the platform.

6.3.1 Typical Topology

The face recognition feature is available on select models of NVR, IVSS and FR camera.

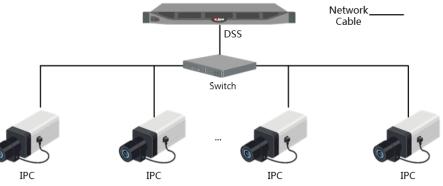
• Face recognition by NVR/IVSS

Figure 6-5 Typical topology (NVR/IVSS)



- ◊ Cameras record videos.
- NVR/IVSS is used for face recognition and storage.
- DSS centrally manages cameras, NVRs, and the face database, and provides live view and face search.
- Face recognition by camera





- Cameras record face videos, and detect and recognize faces.
- DSS centrally manages cameras, NVRs, and the face database, and provides live view and face search.

6.3.2 Preparations

Make sure that the following preparations have been made:

- Face recognition devices are correctly deployed. For details, see corresponding user's manuals.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. To configure, see "3 Basic Configurations".
 - When adding face recognition devices, select **Encoder** for device category.
 - After adding a face recognition NVR or IVSS, select Face Recognition for Features of the corresponding channels.
 - After adding face recognition cameras or face detection cameras, select Face Recognition or Face Detection for Features.
 - Face snapshots are stored in the **Face/Alarm and Other Pictures** disk. Configure at least one local disk for picture storage. Otherwise, the platform cannot display snapshots.

6.3.3 Arming Faces

Before arming faces, you need to add the persons to face recognition group. For details, see "4.4.1 Face Watch List".

6.3.4 Live Face Recognition

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **⊞**, and then select **Monitor Center** > **Monitor**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Select a window, double-click the channel or drag the channel to the window.



Step 3 Click 🔳 and then click 📓 to view live face recognition information.

<u>Step 4</u> View live video, and human body, vehicle, and non-motor vehicle information.

- Click an event record to view event snapshots. You can play back the video of the event. Different events support different operations.
- When playing back video, click 🎩 to download the video to designated path.
- Click 🚳 to play back the video before and after the snapshot.
- Click 💽 to refresh events; click 🞯 to pause refreshing.
- Click 📋 to delete event information.
- Click </u> to view the most recent events.

6.3.5 Searching for Face Snapshots

Search for face snapshots by setting search criteria or uploading images.

- Step 1 Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then select **DeepXplore**.
- Step 2 Click 🔍.
- Set search criteria.

You can search for vehicle snapshots in the Record or Person section.

6.4 POS

View POS live video and records.

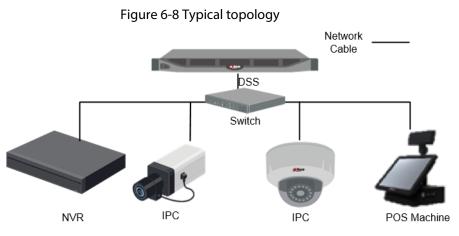
Live view

View live POS video and the transaction details overlapped on the video.

• Playback

Search for POS transaction records and play the recorded video. The POS video clip can start 10 seconds before or after the POS receipt printing.

6.4.1 Typical Topology



- Cameras record videos of each POS transaction.
- NVRs are connected with cameras and POS machines, and store videos.
- POS machines record transaction details and generate receipts.
- The platform centrally manages NVRs and cameras, and provides live videos and POS transaction video records.

6.4.2 Preparations

Make sure that the following preparations have been made:

- Cameras, NVRs and POS machines are correctly deployed. For details, see the corresponding user's manuals.
- Basic configurations of the platform have been finished. To configure, see "3 Basic Configurations".
 - When adding an NVR, select **Encoder** for device category.
 - At least one POS channel is connected to NVR.
 - On the **Bind Resource** interface, bind video channels to the POS channels. See "3.2.3 Binding Resources".

6.4.3 Setting POS End Sign

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **System Parameter**.

- <u>Step 2</u> Click the **POS End Sign** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Set the end line of POS receipt.
- Step 4 Click **OK**.

6.4.4 POS Live View

View real-time POS transaction video and details.

Make sure that the POS channel has been bound to video channel. For details, see "6.4.4 POS Live View".

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **⊞**, and then select **Monitor Center** > **Monitor**.
- <u>Step 2</u> In the **POS** list in the **Resources** section, select a channel, device or organization, double-click or drag it to the window.

 Resources
 Protect

 Searchar
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

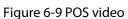
 C
 C

 C
 C

 C
 C

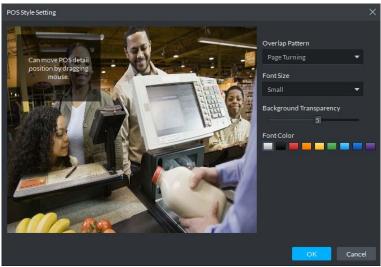
 C
 C

 C
 C



- <u>Step 3</u> (Optional) Set POS information style.
 - 1) Right-click and select **Set POS Style**.

Figure 6-10 POS style setting



- 2) Set Overlap Pattern, Font Size, Background Transparency and Font Color.
- 3) Point to POS information overlay area, press mouse left button and move it to adjust POS information overlay position.
- 4) Click **OK**.

6.4.5 Searching for POS Receipts

Search for POS receipt to view related video of receipt. You can search for the video half an hour before and half an hour after the time when POS receipt is printed, and you can start to play video 30 s before the time when POS receipt is printed.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **H**, and then select **DeepXplore**.
- Step 2 Click Q.
- <u>Step 3</u> Select channel and time, select **POS Record**, and then click **Search**.
- <u>Step 4</u> Double-click a POS record to view related snapshot and video. For more operations, see "5.3.3 Searching for Records".

7 System Configurations

Introduce system parameters configuration, license, service management and backup and restore.

7.1 System Deployment

The platform supports managing server information and adjusting the upper-level server of a server or device.

7.1.1 Distributed Deployment

Set the server type, and assign devices to different servers.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N** and then in the **System Config** section, select **System Deployment**.
- Step 2 Click 🚟.
- Step 3 Manage servers.
 - Click otion view server details.
 - Click corresponding to a server to define server type. A server can be set to sub server or standby server.
 - Click **C** to enable the server. **C** means the server is enabled.
 - Click 📋 to delete the server.

Figure 7-1 Servers

🔿 Refresh 🛛 🚠 Allocate Reso	urces		Se	rver Name/Server IP Q
Server Name	IP Address	Туре	Server Status	Operation
(■) 192.168	192.168.	Main Server	Running	٥
192.168.	192.168.	Sub Server	➡ Running	 🗢 💬

- <u>Step 4</u> Assign devices to different servers.
 - Manually

Click **Allocate Resources**, and then select devices or channels on the left side, and drag them to the server on the right. The number of corresponding devices in the target server increases, and the devices in the original server reduces.

- Click **Default**, the servers are sorted in the order in which they were added.
- Click Sort By Device Quantity, the servers will be sorted by the number of devices.

Figure 7-2 Resource allocation

S Allocate Resources	
All Device	C Refresh 🗳 Auto Distribution 🕐 Default 11 Sort By Device Quantity Server Name Q
Search Q ▼ 示 Encoder ▼ ☆ face	Image: Image
 > m pyf > m www1 □ 	
 □ rcx ⑨ ghf_test ⑨ test_tag 	

• Automatic allocation

Allocate the same type of devices evenly to different servers.

- 1. Click Auto Distribution.
- 2. Select **Device Type**. Multiple types are supported.
- 3. Select the server to which the devices belong. Multiple servers can be selected.
- 4. Click **OK**.

Figure 7-3 Auto allocation

O Re	fresh 🔁 Auto Distribution 🗘 Default 👖	Sort By Device Quantity
圓	Auto Distribution	×··
 ♠	Device Type Encoder, ANPR Device, Access, Emer.	
	Select Server Search	Q
	Server Name	
	192.168 .	
	192.168.	
	Ø Distribute devices evenly to selected server.	
	ОК	Cancel

7.1.2 Cascade Deployment

Cascade deployment allows you to add a lower-level platform to an upper-level platform. After cascading, you can view the live video and recorded video of the lower-level platform from the

upper-level platform. Also, you can display the videos on the lower-level platform on wall from the upper-level platform. 3 levels can be added at most.

Prerequisites

Make sure that the deployment of all relevant platforms has been completed.

- You need to configure the lower-level platform information on the upper-level platform.
- Supports adding DSS Express to lower-level platform.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to client of the upper-level DSS platform. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **System Deployment**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🕗.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **Add**, and then configure parameters.
- <u>Step 4</u> After configuration, click **OK**.

O Add Cascade	
Name:	Organization:
	Root 👻
IP Address Domain:	Port:
	• 443
Username:	Password:
Remarks:	

Figure 7-4 Add cascade

Table 7-1 Description of cascade parameters

Parameter	Description	
Name	The name that identifies the platform to be added.	
Organization	The organization that the added (lower-level) platform belongs to. The devices and channels of the added platform can be viewed on the upper-level platform from the organization that you have defined.	
IP Address/Domain	The IP address or domain name, and the port of the added (lower-level)	
Port	platform.	
Username	The username and password for logging in to the added (lower-level)	
Password	platform.	

7.2 License

The system controls channel and function availability through the license. User can buy a license

according to the channels and functions as needed.

 \square

The platform is unlicensed by default after being deployed.

License Types

• Trial

A trial license is limited in capacity and expires in 90 days.

• Paid

To acquire full control of the features and permanent use, you need to buy a formal license. After activating the first paid license, if you might want to increase your license capacity, you can buy more license codes. For example, if you have 500 channels currently, you can buy another 500 channels. After activating the new 500 channels, you will have 1,000 channels in total.

• Unlicensed Lack permissions to use the system. This occurs after deactivating.

 \square

For expired trial version and unlicensed version, all modules are displayed as unauthorized, except for the resources, license, tools, and management modules.

Activation Methods

- Normal online activation When the platform server is connected to the Internet, it can connect to the license server, which supports online license activation by verifying the activation code.
- Normal offline activation
 When the platform server is on a local area network, it cannot connect to the license server. You need to obtain the license file from a computer with Internet access, and then import the license file to the platform to activate it.
- Upgrade from DSS Express to DSS Pro
 - ◊ Online activation

When the platform is upgraded from Express to DSS Pro, and the original Express has a purchased license, and the platform server has Internet access, you can activate through verifying the new activation code and Express activation code (or importing Express deactivation file).

◇ Offline activation.

When the platform is upgraded from Express to DSS Pro, and the original Express has a purchased license, the platform server cannot visit the license server. You can activate through verifying of the new activation code and Express activation code (or importing Express deactivation file) and then importing the license obtained from a computer with Internet access.

7.2.1 Activating License

You can get the desired features or number of channels only after you load the corresponding license.

For details about activating a license, see "2.1.6.2 Activating License".

7.2.2 Deactivating License

After deactivation, the platform will go back to the unauthorized state. A deactivated license can be activated again on other servers, allowing users to change servers. The license can be deactivated with online and offline deactivation. If the server is connected to the network, use online deactivation, otherwise use offline deactivation.

 \square

- After you deactivate the license, the system returns to the inactive status.
- Deactivated license can be used again. Keep it safe.

7.2.2.1 Online Deactivation

Background Information

Select this method if your platform sever is connected to a network.

Procedure

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **License**.

<u>Step 2</u> In the **Deactivate License** section, click **Online Deactivate License**.

 \square

The license is reusable. We recommend copying the license code by clicking 脑 and then saving it locally.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Deactivate Now**, and then follow the onscreen instructions to finish deactivation.

Figure 7-5 Online deactivation



7.2.2.2 Offline Deactivation

Background Information

Select this method if your platform server has no Internet access.

Procedure

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **License**.
- <u>Step 2</u> In the **Deactivate License** section, click **Offline Deactivate License**.

Figure 7-6 Offline deactivation

quest file:	
gement web page on an Internet-connect PC. Upload the license request file from Step 1.	
	ement web page on an Internet-connect PC. Upload the license request file from Step 1.

<u>Step 3</u> Click **Export** to export and save the license deactivation file locally.

- <u>Step 4</u> Move the request file to a computer with Internet access. On that computer, open the system email that contains your license, and then click the attached webpage address to go to the license management page.
- <u>Step 5</u> Upload the license request file obtained from step 1, and then follow onscreen instructions to finish deactivation.

7.3 System Parameters

Configure storage retention duration, email server, time sync, remote log, login method, and more.

7.3.1 Configuring System Data Retention Period

Set the retention periods for logs, alarm messages, face recognition records, vehicle passing records, access snapshot records, video communication records, visitor records, POS messages, and more. Records beyond the defined retention period will be automatically deleted.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **System Parameter**.
- Step 2 Click Message Retention Period.
- <u>Step 3</u> Double-click numbers to modify the values.
- Step 4 Click Save.

	Retention Period (Days)
Logs	180
Alarm Record	
Face Recognition Record	
Object Detection Record	180
Passed Vehicle Record	180
Access Control Records	
Video Intercom Records	180
Visitor Records	
Entry & Exit Record	180
POS Records	
People Counting	
Heat Map	180
In Area No.	180

Figure 7-7 Set message retention period

7.3.2 Time Synchronization

Synchronize the system time of all connected devices with that of the platform; otherwise the system might malfunction. For example, video search might fail. The platform supports synchronizing the time of multiple devices connected through the Dahua protocol and ONVIF. You can synchronize manually or automatically.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N** and then in the **System Config** section, select **System Parameter**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click the **Time Sync** tab. Enable the sync methods, and then set parameters.

Time Sync		
Device Time Sync:		
Scheduled Time Sync:		
Start Time:	Sync Interval:	
00 \$: 00 \$: 00 \$		Hour(s)
Sync Time When Device Comes Online:		
Sync Time Now		
NTP Time Sync: 🗢		
NTP Address:	Port:	
•		
Sync Interval:		
* 60 Min	s) (1-1440)	
Save		

Figure 7-8 Enable time synchronization

• Scheduled Time Sync: Enable the function, enter the start time in time sync for each day,

and the interval.

- Sync Time When Device Comes Online: Syncs device time when the device goes online.
- NTP Time Sync: If there is an NTP server in the system, you can enable this function to let the system enable time with the NTP server.
- Step 3 Click Save.

<u>Step 4</u> (Optional) Enable time synchronization on DSS Client.

- 1) Log in to the DSS Client, and then in the **Management** section, click **Local Settings**.
- 2) Click the **Basic** tab, select the check box next to **Enable time sync with platform server**, and then click **Save**.

11		- 1
Ш		- 1
11		- 1

The system immediately synchronizes the time after you enable the function.

Cli	ient Size:	
1	440*900 -	
	Display time zone (takes effect after resta	art)
 Image: A start of the start of	Enable time sync with the server	
	Auto Login	
	Auto run at startup	
	Display previous live view after restart	
	Self-adaptive audio talk parameters	
	Display device nodes	
	Display live view thumbnail	

Figure 7-9 Enable time sync

3) Restart the client for the configuration to take effect.

7.3.3 Configuring Email Server

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **System Parameter**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click the **Email Server** tab, enable **Email Server**, and then configure parameters as required.

Figure 7-10 Set email server			
Email Server 🗢			
SMTP Server Type:	SMTP Server:		
UserDefined 🔻	• #10.00 ¹⁰		
Sender Email Address:	Password:		
* 10.000 (Contraction)	•		
Port:	Encryption Method:		
* 25	TLS 👻		
Test Recipient:			
Please enter email address.			
Email Test			
Save			

Table 7-2 Description of email server parameters

Parameter	Description	
SMTP Server Type	Select according to the type of SMTP server to be connected. The types include Yahoo , Gmail , Hotmail , and UserDefined .	
Sender Email Address	The sender displayed when an email is sent from DSS.	
SMTP Server		
Password	IP address, password, and port number of the SMTP server.	
Port		
Encryption Method	Supports no encryption, TLS encryption, and SSL encryption.	
Test Recipient	Set the recipient, and then click Email Test to test whether the	
Email Test	mailbox is available.	

Step 3 Click Save.

7.3.4 Importing HTTPS Certificate

HTTPS (Hyper Text Transfer Protocol over Secure Socket Layer) is a safe HTTP transmission protocol. It is safe and stable, and guarantees the security of user information and devices. When HTTPS certificate is configured, you can log in to the platform through HTTPS protocol to ensure transmission security.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **System Parameter**.
- Step 2 Click the **HTTPS** tab.
- Step 3 Click 📑 to select the SSL certificate, and then enter the password.

Figure 7-11	HTTPS	certificate
-------------	-------	-------------

HTTPS	
SSL Certificate:	
SSL Private Key:	
Save	

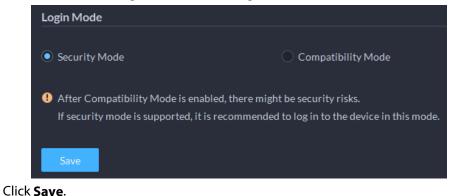
Step 4 Click Save.

7.3.5 Configuring Device Login Mode

To ensure that you can use the device safely, we recommend using the security mode (if the device supports this mode. Otherwise, select compatibility mode).

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **System Parameter**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click the **Login Mode** tab.
- Step 3 Select a mode.

Figure 7-12 Select a login mode



7.3.6 Customizing POS End Sign

Step 4

Configure the sign that prompts the end of a POS receipt.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N** and then in the **System Config** section, select **System Parameter**.
- Step 2 Click the **POS End Sign** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Enter the POS end sign, and then click **OK**.

Figure	7-13	POS	end	sign
--------	------	-----	-----	------

POS End Sig	'n	
POS End Sign		
 Thank You 	!	
ОК		

7.3.7 Remote Log

To ensure safe use of the platform, the system sends administrator and operator logs to the log server for backup at 3 A.M. every day.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N** and then in the **System Config** section, select **System Parameter**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click the **Remote Log** tab.
- <u>Step 3</u> Enable the function, and then set parameters as required.

The **Platform No.** must be the same on the remote server and the platform.

Remote Log 🗢	
IP Address:	
• 127.0.0.1	
Platform No.:	
* 22	
Port:	
* 514	
Save	

Figure 7-14 Enable remote log

Step 4 Click Save.

7.3.8 Configuring Active Directory

When domain is deployed, and domain users are DSS platform users, you can import users quickly with this function.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **System Parameter**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click the **Active Directory** tab, enable **Active Directory**, and then configure domain

parameters.

- 1) Enter domain information, including domain name, IP address, port, username, and password, and then click Get DN to automatically get basic DN information.
- 2) Click Test to check whether the domain information works.
- 3) Click **Save**.

Figure 7-15 Active directory			
Active Directory 🗨			
SSL Private Key:			
Domain Name:			
* xxxx.xxxx.com			
IP Address:	Port:		
* 127.0.0.1	* 389		
Username:	Password:		
* xxxx	•		
	Test		
Base DN:			
DC=xxx,DC=xxx			
Get DN			
Save			

Figure 7-15 Active directory

- Step 3 Import domain users.
 - 1) Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click 🔊 and then in the **Basic Config** section, select **User**.
 - 2) Click the **User** tab.
 - 3) Click Import Domain User.
 - 4) Select the users to be imported, or search for and select the users, and then click Next Step.
 - 5) Select role, and set permissions for the users.
 - 6) Click **OK**.

Figure 7-16 Add domain users

÷	🕈 Add	📋 Delete 🛃 Import Domain User	🗘 Sync Domain	User	[
	Imp	ort Domain User			
Luser	1. In	nport domain users	2	L. Import domain users	2. Domain user permission
					Q
		No.	Domain User	Userna	me
					• Next Step Cancel

7.4 Backup and Restore

DSS supports backing up configuration information and saving it to a local PC or server, so that you can use the backup file for restoring settings.

7.4.1 System Backup

Use the data backup function to ensure the security of user information. Data can be manually or automatically backed up.

- Manual backup: Manually back up the data, and the DSS platform will save it locally.
- Automatic backup: The DSS platform automatically backs up the data at a defined time, and saves it to the installation path of the platform server.
- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N**, and then in the **System Config** section, select **Backup and Restore**.
- Step 2 Click the **Backup** tab.
- Step 3 Back up data.
 - Manual backup: In the Manual Backup section, select the data saving path, click Backup Now. The Login Password is the same as the system user's. Create an Encryption Password to protect data.

	J	
Auto Backup		
Max Number of Backup Files:		
	(1-10)	
6	(1-10)	Backup Confirmation X
Period:		Username:
Backup by day 🗸		system
		Lasta Dassuradi
Time: Ø		Login Password:
		· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
0 🗘 : 00 🌲 : 00 🌲		
		Encryption Password:
Save		· • •
Save		
		Confirm Encryption Password:
		• **
Manual Backup		
		To be allowed the exercises file survey and the enders the locale
Backup Path:		To backkup the system file, you need to enter the login password and the encryption password.
• // • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Desktop	OK Cancel
Backup Now		

Figure 7-17 Manual backup

Auto backup: In the Auto Backup section, configure backup parameters, and then click OK. The Login Password is the same as the system user's. Create an Encryption Password to protect the data. The platform automatically backs up data according to the defined time and period. The backup path is the installation path of the platform server by default.

Auto Backup	
Max Number of Backup Files:	
6 \$ (1-10)	Backup Confirmation ×
Period: Week:	
Backup by week Sunday	3
	Username:
Time: •	system
0 💠 : 00 💠 : 00 🌩	Login Password:
	× ×
Save	Encryption Password:
Manual Daalour	Confirm Encryption Password:
Manual Backup	• •
Backup Path:	
C:/DSS/DSS Client/BackupCfgFiles	
	To backkup the system file, you need to enter the login password and the encryption password.
Backup Now	OK Cancel

7.4.2 System Restore

Restore the data of the most recent backup when the database becomes abnormal. It can quickly restore your DSS system and reduce loss.

- Local Restore: Import the backup file locally.
- Server Restore: Select the backup file from the server.



• Stop users from using the platform before performing system restore.

• Restoring the system will change system data. Be cautious.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, click **N** and then in the **System Config** section, select **Backup and Restore**.
- Step 2 Click the **Restore** tab.
- Step 3 Restore data.
 - Restore from local backup file: In the **Restore from Local Backup File** section, select the backup file path, click **Restore Now**, and then enter the passwords (the **Password** is the same as the system user's. The **Encryption Password** is the one created when the file was backed up).

Restore from Local Backup File	
System Recovery File:	Local Restore X
Restore Now	Username:
	system Login Password:
	Encryption Password:
	You need to enter the corresponding password to restore the system
	OK Cancel

Figure 7-19 Local restore

Restore from backup file on the server: In the Restore from Backup File on the Server section, click , enter the passwords (the Password is the same as the system user's. The Encryption Password is the one created when the file was backed up), and then click OK. After restoration, the platform will automatically restart.

Restore from Backup File on the Server		
Backup Time	File Size(kb)	Operation
2021-04-10 15:00:29	577.74	
	Server Restore	×
	Username: system Login Password: •	
	Encryption Password:	×
Restore from Local Backup File		
System Recovery File: •	• You need to enter the corresponding passwor system.	rd to restore the
Restore Now		

Figure 7-20 Server restore

You can click 🛃 to download the backup file.

8 Management

8.1 Managing Logs

View and export operator logs, device logs and system logs.

8.1.1 Operator Log

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > Log.
- Step 2 Click 🖳
- Step 3 Click 🔄, select log type, specify time and keyword, and then click **Search**.

Log Type	+ #	Log Type	×		
Device Configuration	۰				
		Basic Configuration Device Configu- Add Device Organization Roite Manager User Net Disk Local Disk Disk Group System Configuration Backup Restore Additional Configuration Backup Restore Acadition Record Schedu		Log Type	
Time: 04/10/00:00-04/10/23:59 Keyword: Usersamet.org Contract/97 Seech		Post Storage Sc Event config Map Personnel List Vehicle List Vehicle Varch Door Group Access Permis Supper Passwor Advanced Unio Call Manageme Besidence Con			

Figure 8-1 Search for operator log

<u>Step 4</u> To export the logs, click **Export**.

8.1.2 Device Log

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > Log.
- Step 2 Click 🖳
- <u>Step 3</u> Select a device and time, and then click **Search**.
- <u>Step 4</u> To export the logs, click **Export**.

8.1.3 System Log

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > Log.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click 🔜.
- <u>Step 3</u> Click **II**, select log type, specify time and keyword, and then click **Search**.

Figure 8-2 Search for system log

		Log Type		
Deration Logs				
DeviceLogs				
System Logs				
	These -			
	07/22 00:00:00-07/22 23:59:59			

<u>Step 4</u> To export the logs, click **Export**.

8.2 Downloading Videos

You can download videos of interest stored on the server or the device. The downloaded videos are in .avi, .mp4, or .asf format. Three ways to download videos are:

- Download clipped videos from the timeline.
- Download video files from the file list.
- Download videos by using video tags to search.
- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Download Center**.

<u>Step 2</u> Set search conditions, and then click **Search**.

Resources					
* 5-0- Q					
		`& * `&	a a a a		1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 21 - 22 - 23
• 🖂 🖙 cost0001					
• 🗾 🔍 video • 🔛 🗶					
Time			Duwnloading Scend		Operation
okri2 00.00 okri2 20.59 🕢 Positien: Sarre al Server • Skaren					

<u>Step 3</u> Select videos to download.

- To download videos by clipping the timeline, click the **Timeline** tab, and then select the start and end time of the video clip by clicking on the timeline.
- To download videos by selecting searched video files, click the File tab, and then click
 Image: Selecting searched video files, click the File tab, and then click
- To download tagged videos, click the **Tag** tab, and then click **U**.

- <u>Step 4</u> In the password verification dialogue box that appears, enter the password, and then click **OK**.
- Step 5 When downloading clipped videos, in the Download Recorded Video dialogue box, confirm the time span, and then, if necessary, click I to select a video format. Click OK. After the download is finished, click I in the prompt message at the upper-right corner to play the video directly in Local Video. See "8.4 Playing Local Videos".

8.3 Configuring Local Settings

After logging in to the client for the first time, you need to configure the following fields under system parameters: Basic settings, video parameters, record playback, snapshot, recording, alarm, video wall, security settings and shortcut keys.

8.3.1 Configuring Basic Settings

Configure client language, client size, and time settings.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Local Settings**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Basic** to set parameters.

Basic
Client Size:
1440*900 👻
Show time zone(Takes effect after restart)
Enable time sync with platform server
Auto Login
Auto restart after reboot
Display previous live view after restart
🗹 Self-adaptive audio talk parameter
Show device node
🗹 Display live view thumbnail

Figure 8-4 Local configurations

Table 8-1 Video parameters

Parameters	Description
Client Size	Select a proper resolution for the client according to PC display screen.
Show time zone	Show time zone. Takes effect after the client restarts.

Parameters	Description
Enable time sync with platform server	If enabled, the client starts to synchronize network time with the server to complete time synchronization.
Auto Login	 Enable the system to skip the login interface and directly open the homepage when logging in next time. If Remember Password and Auto Login have been selected on the Login interface, the function is already enabled. If Remember Password has been selected while Auto Login is not selected on the Login interface, select Auto Login on the Basic interface to enable this function. If neither Remember Password nor Auto Login has been selected on the Login interface, select Auto Login has been selected on the Login interface, select Auto Login has been selected on the Login interface.
Auto restart after reboot	 If Remember Password has been selected on the Login interface, select Auto restart after reboot, and the system will skip the login interface and directly open the homepage after you restart the PC next time. If Remember Password is not selected on the Login interface, select Auto restart after reboot, the client login interface will appear after you restart the PC.
Display previous live view after restart	If enabled, the system displays the last live view automatically after you restart the client.
Self-adaptive audio talk parameter	If enabled, the system automatically adapts to the device sampling frequency, sampling bit, and audio format for audio talk.
Show device node	Device tree displays the device and the channels under the device. Otherwise it only displays channels.
Display live view thumbnail	If enabled, when you hover over a channel on the device tree, the channel will display a thumbnail for you to get a glimpse of the image.

Step 3 Click Save.

8.3.2 Configuring Video Settings

Configure window split, display mode, stream type and play mode of live view, and instant playback length.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Local Settings**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Video** to set parameters.

Figure 8-5	Configure	video	settings
------------	-----------	-------	----------

Video
Default Split:
Window Display Scale:
Full Screen 👻
Stream Type:
9 👻
Real-time Stream Acquisition Mode:
Streaming Service Forwarding 🔹
Play Mode:
Balance Priority 🔹
Instant Playback Time:
30s 🔻
Decoding Mode:

Table 8-2	Parameters
-----------	------------

Parameters	Description
Default Split	Set split mode of the video window.
Window Display Scale	Select from Original Scale and Full Screen.
De el time Characte	Select the one according to your situation. If you select Acquire directly from the device , clients will acquire video streams directly from the channel. If direct acquisition fails, the platform will forward the video streams to clients.
Real-time Stream Acquisition Mode	When the device and clients are properly connected to the network, direct acquisition can reduce the use of the platform's forwarding bandwidth. If too many clients are acquiring video streams from a channel, acquisition might fail due to insufficient performance of the device. Video streams will be forwarded to clients by the platform.
Stream Type	When the number of window splits is greater than the value selected here, the live video will switch from the main stream type to sub stream type.

Parameters	Description	
	Real-time Priority	
Play Mode	 The system might lower the image quality to avoid video lag. Fluency Priority The system might lower the image quality and allow for lag to ensure video fluency. The higher the image quality, the lower the video fluency will be. Balance Priority The system balances real-time priority and fluency priority according	
	 to the actual server and network performance. Custom The system adjusts video buffering and lowers the impact on video quality caused by unstable network. The bigger the value, the more stable the video quality will be. 	
Instant Playback Time	Click O on the live view interface to play the video of the previous period. The period can be user-defined. For example, if you set 30 seconds, the system will play the video of the previous 30 seconds.	
Decoding Mode	You can decode videos with CPU, GPU, or CPU first. If you select CPU	
CPU Threshold	first, CPU will be used to decode first, and GPU will be automatically used when the defined CPU threshold is reached.	
CPU Usage Pop-up Threshold	The user will be asked to confirm whether to open one more video when the CPU usage exceeds the threshold.	
Double-click on the video to maximize the window and switch to main stream	Select the check box to enable the function. If enabled, you can double-click a video window to maximize it and switch from sub stream to main stream. Double-click again to restore the window size, and then the system will switch it back to sub stream.	
Close videos being played after long period of inactivity	The system closes live view automatically after inactivity for a pre-defined period of time.	
Inactivity Time		
Step 3 Click Save.		

8.3.3 Configuring Playback Settings

Configure stream type and window split of playback.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Local Settings**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Record Playback** to set parameters.

Record Playback	
Dev Recording Stream:	
All	
Enable high definition adjustment	

Table 8-3 Parameters

Parameters	Description	
Dev Recording Stream	Select a default stream type for video playback. You can select from Main Stream , Sub Stream 1 , Sub Stream 2 or All Stream . If there is no video of the selected stream type, the system will not play a video.	
Enable high definition adjustment	If enabled, when the playback stream is big due to high definition, certain frames will be skipped to guarantee fluency and lower the pressure on decoding, bandwidth and forwarding.	

Step 3 Click Save.

8.3.4 Configuring Snapshot Settings

Configure the format and storage directory of images captured during live view and playback.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Local Settings**.

<u>Step 2</u> Click **Snapshot** to set parameters.

Figure 8-7 Configure snapshot settings

Snapshot	
Image Format:	_
JPEG	-
Picture Path:	
C:\DSS\DSS Client\Picture\	7
Picture Name:	
ChannelName_Time	
Snapshot Interval:	
1	(Not less than 1s)
Continuous Snapshot Times:	
3	(2-10)

Table 8-4 Parameters

Parameter	Description	
Image Format	Set snapshot image format. Support BMP and JPEG.	Snapshot here refers to
Picture Path	Set snapshot storage path.	the snapshot function
Picture Name	Select picture naming rule.	used during live view or
Snapshot Interval	Set snapshot frequency and number.	playback.

Parameter	Description
Continuous Snapshot Times	For example, if the Snapshot Interval is 10 and Continuous Snapshot Times is 4, when you right-click on the live/playback video and select Snapshot in the menu, 4 images will be captured at once, and the time interval between them is 10 seconds.

Step 3 Click Save.

8.3.5 Configuring Recording Settings

Configure the storage directory and name of the videos recorded manually during live view and playback.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Local Settings**.

<u>Step 2</u> Click **Recording** to set parameters.

Figure 8-8 Configure recording settings

Recording	
Record Path:	
C:\DSS\DSS Client\Record\	
Record Name:	
Max Size of Record: 1024 (10-1500M)	

Table 8-5 Parameters

Parameters	Description
Record Path	Set the storage path of the manual recording file during live view or playback.
Record Name	Set record file name rule.
Max. Size of Record	Set record file size.

Step 3 Click Save.

8.3.6 Configuring Alarm Settings

Configure alarm sound and alarm display method on the client.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Local Settings**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Alarm** to set parameters.

Figure 8-9 Configure alarm settings

Alarm —		
🗹 Play alarm sound	Loop	
Alarm Type:		
Video Loss		
Sound Path:		
./Sound/sound_en/video	o lost.wav	🕞 🛛 Play
Map flashes when ala	moccurs	
Alarm Type:		
All		
All		
🗹 Display alarm-linked	video when alarm occurs	
	naco wieli alarin occars	
Open Video Type:		
🔵 As Pop Up	In Live View	

Table 8-6 Parameters

Parameters	Description	
Play alarm sound	The alarm sound is triggered on the client computer when the Client receives an alarm. You can configure different sound types for different alarms, so that when an alarm is triggered, you will immediately know what	
Loop		
Alarm Type	happens. You can upload local sound files as the alarm sounds.	
	• Select the Play alarm sound check box to enable alarm sound.	
	• Select Loop to enable loop play of the sound for repeated warning.	
Sound Path	• Select Alarm Type to set alarm sound for the selected alarm type.	
	Click 盾 to select the local sound file as alarm warning.	
Map flashes when alarm occurred	Set alarm type for alarm notification on the map. When the corresponding alarm occurs, the device on the map will flash.	
Display alarm-linked video when alarm occurs	If enabled, the system will automatically open the linked video interface when an alarm occurs.	
Open Video Type	If As Pop Up is selected, the alarm video will be played in an instant pop-up window; if In Live View is selected, the alarm video will be played on the live view interface.	

Step 3 Click Save.

8.3.7 Configuring Video Wall Settings

Configure the default binding mode and stream type of video wall.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Local Settings**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Video Wall** to set parameters.

Figure 8-10 Configure video wall settings

-Video Wall		
Default Stream Type:		
Main Stream		
Stay Time(s):		
15		(15-65535s)
Stream Type:		
9		When split exceeds threshold, sub stream is opened
Binding Mode:		
Tour	🔵 Tile	Inquiry
Double click on the video	to maximize	the window and switch to main stream

Table 8-7 Parameters

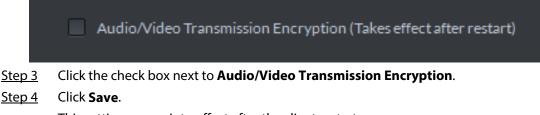
Parameter	Description	
Default Stream Type	Select Main Stream, Sub Stream 1, Sub Stream 2 or Local Signal as the default stream type for video wall display.	
Stay Time (s)	Set the default time interval between the channels for tour display. For example, if the Stay Time is five seconds, and three video channels are switching on one window (Tour), the video will switch among the three channels every five seconds.	
Stream Type	Set the threshold of window split number. For example, if you select nine here, when the split number reaches or exceeds nine, all the nine channels will be decoded in sub stream; otherwise, the decoding type is main stream.	
Binding Mode	 Tour: Multiple video channels switch to decode in one window by default. Tile: Video channels are displayed in the windows by tile by default. Inquiry: When dragging a channel to the window, the system will ask you to select tour or tile mode. 	
Double-click video to maximize window and switch to main stream	Double-click on the video to maximize the window, and meanwhile, the stream type will switch to main stream.	

Step 3 Click Save.

8.3.8 Configuring Security Settings

Enable audio/video decryption, so the client can play encrypted audio and video.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Local Settings**.
- Step 2 Click Security.



This setting comes into effect after the client restarts.

8.3.9 Viewing Shortcut Keys

Configure shortcut keys for quick client operation.

- <u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Local Settings**.
- <u>Step 2</u> Click **Shortcut Key** to view shortcut keys of the PC keyboard and USB joystick.

Shortcut Keys Keyboard Type: USB NKB Joystick	PC Keyboar	rd	
Function	Shortcut Keys	Function	Shortcut Keys
Move Up	Up	Lock Client	Ctrl+L
Move Down	Down	Snap Single Window	Р
Move Left	Left	One-click Snapshot	Ctrl+P
Move Right	Right	Local Record	Ctrl+R
Aperture-	Insert	Preset 1	1
Aperture+	Delete	Preset 2	2
Focus-	Home	Preset 3	3
Focus+	End	Preset 4	4
Zoom-	PgUp	Preset 5	5
Zoom+	PgDn	Preset 6	6

Figure 8-12 Configure shortcut keys

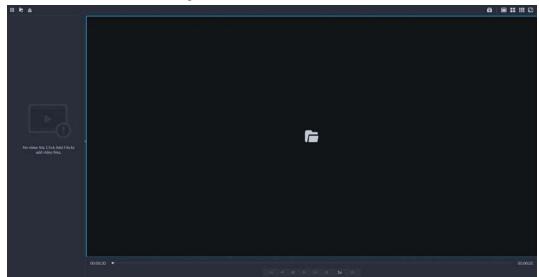
Step 3 Click Save.

8.4 Playing Local Videos

You can play local videos directly on the platform.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Local Video**.

Figure 8-13 Local video



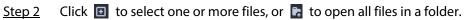
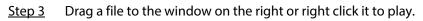


 Figure 8-14 Playlist

 Image: Comparison of the state of t



Related Operations

Table 8-8 Interface operation

lcon/Functio n	Description
Right-click menu	 Continuous Snapshot: Take snapshots of the current image (three snapshots each time by default). The snapshots are saved to\DSS\DSS Client\Picture by default. To change the snapshot saving path, see "8.3.4 Configuring Snapshot Settings". Video Adjustment: Adjust the brightness, contrast, saturation, and chroma of the video for video enhancement. Digital Zoom: Click it, and then double-click the video image to zoom in the image. Double-click the image again to exit zooming in.
×	Close all playing videos.
	Split the window into multiple ones and play a video in full screen.
۵	Take a snapshot of the current image and save it locally. The path is C:\DSS\DSS Client\Picture\ by default.
×	Close the window.
	Stop/pause the video.
📢 1x 🕨	Fast/slow playback. Max. supports 64X or 1/64X.

lcon/Functio n	Description
	Frame by frame playback/frame by frame backward.
ia.	 Capture the target in the playback window. Click (to select the search method, and then the system goes to the interface with search results. More operations: () Move the selection area. () Adjust the size of the selection area. () Right-click to exit search by snapshot.

8.5 Quick Commands

Customize HTTP commands and execute them quickly. Request methods of GET, POST, PUT and DELETE are supported.

<u>Step 1</u> Log in to the DSS Client. On the **Home** interface, select **Management** > **Quick**

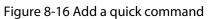
Commands.

Figure 8-15 Quick commands

🔹 Quick Command Config	3	×
1	2	3
4	5	6

Step 2 Click 💁.

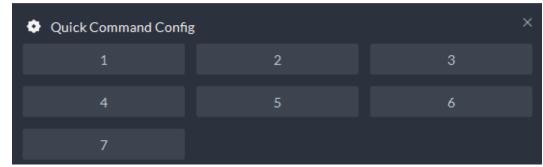
Step 3 Click Add.



Quick Command Config		×
Add Quick Command		
Quick Command Name:		
* 7		
Request Method:		
GET •		
HTTP URL:		
• http://ad	(nink schiptionagen, giftertion spit) ontigionates Ganacel	
	ок	Cancel

<u>Step 4</u> Configure the parameters, and then click **OK**.

Figure 8-17 Execute a quick command



<u>Step 5</u>

Click the name of a quick command to execute it. If successful, a prompt message will appear at the upper-right corner.

Appendix 1 Service Module Introduction

Service Name		Function Description	
Access Service	DSS_NGINX	Reverses user requests to distributed system management services.	
System Management Service	DSS_SMC	Manages services and provides access to various interfaces.	
Device Discovery Service	DSS_HRS	Broadcasts platform information to discover devices.	
Data Cache Service	DSS_REDIS	Platform temporary business data storage.	
Database	MySQL	Stores platform business data.	
Message Queue Service	DSS_MQ	Transfers messages between platforms.	
Device Management Service	DSS_DMS	Registers encoders, receives alarms, transfers alarms and sends out the sync time command.	
Media Transmission Service	DSS_MTS	Gets audio/video bit streams from front-end devices and then transfers the data to DSS, the client and decoders.	
Storage Service	DSS_SS	Store, search and play back recordings.	
Device Search Service	DSS_SOSO	Search for device information.	
Video Matrix Service	DSS_VMS	Log in to the decoder and send tasks to the decoder to output on the TV wall.	
Auto Register Service	DSS_ARS	Listens, logs in, or gets bit streams to send to MTS.	
ProxyList control Proxy Service	DSS_PCPS	Logs in to ONVIF device, and then gets the stream and transfers the data to MTS.	
Alarm Dispatch Service	DSS_ADS	Sends alarm information to different objects according to defined plans.	
External Access Controller Access Service	DSS_ACDG	Manages access controller access and other related operations.	
External LED Device Access Service	DSS_MCDLed	Manages LED access and other related operations.	
External Radar Access Service	DSS_MCDRadar	Manages radar access and other related operations.	
External Alarm Controller Access Service	DSS_MCDAlarm	Manages alarm controller access and other related operations.	
Power Environment Server	DSS_PES	Manages access of dynamic environment monitoring devices.	

Appendix Table 1-1 Service module introduction

Service Name		Function Description
Video Intercom Switch Center	DSS_SC	Manages PC client and App client login as SIP client, and also forwards audio-talk streams.
Object Storage Service	DSS_OSS	Manages storage of face snapshots and intelligent alarm pictures.
Object Storage Service	DSS_SubOSS	Mainly manages storage evidence recordings and pictures.
Picture Transfer Service	DSS_PTS	Manages picture transmission.
Speed Measurement Service	DSS_EAS	Measures vehicle average speed and analyzes traffic data.
Media Gateway	DSS_MGW	Sends MTS address to decoders.

Appendix 2 Cybersecurity Recommendations

Cybersecurity is more than just a buzzword: it's something that pertains to every device that is connected to the internet. IP video surveillance is not immune to cyber risks, but taking basic steps toward protecting and strengthening networks and networked appliances will make them less susceptible to attacks. Below are some tips and recommendations on how to create a more secured security system.

Mandatory actions to be taken for basic equipment network security:

1. Use Strong Passwords

Please refer to the following suggestions to set passwords:

- The length should not be less than 8 characters;
- Include at least two types of characters; character types include upper and lower case letters, numbers and symbols;
- Do not contain the account name or the account name in reverse order;
- Do not use continuous characters, such as 123, abc, etc.;
- Do not use overlapped characters, such as 111, aaa, etc.;

2. Update Firmware and Client Software in Time

- According to the standard procedure in Tech-industry, we recommend to keep your equipment (such as NVR, DVR, IP camera, etc.) firmware up-to-date to ensure the system is equipped with the latest security patches and fixes. When the equipment is connected to the public network, it is recommended to enable the "auto-check for updates" function to obtain timely information of firmware updates released by the manufacturer.
- We suggest that you download and use the latest version of client software.

"Nice to have" recommendations to improve your equipment network security:

1. Physical Protection

We suggest that you perform physical protection to equipment, especially storage devices. For example, place the equipment in a special computer room and cabinet, and implement well-done access control permission and key management to prevent unauthorized personnel from carrying out physical contacts such as damaging hardware, unauthorized connection of removable equipment (such as USB flash disk, serial port), etc.

2. Change Passwords Regularly

We suggest that you change passwords regularly to reduce the risk of being guessed or cracked.

3. Set and Update Passwords Reset Information Timely

The equipment supports password reset function. Please set up related information for password reset in time, including the end user's mailbox and password protection questions. If the information changes, please modify it in time. When setting password protection questions, it is suggested not to use those that can be easily guessed.

4. Enable Account Lock

The account lock feature is enabled by default, and we recommend you to keep it on to

guarantee the account security. If an attacker attempts to log in with the wrong password several times, the corresponding account and the source IP address will be locked.

5. **Change Default HTTP and Other Service Ports**

We suggest you to change default HTTP and other service ports into any set of numbers between 1024~65535, reducing the risk of outsiders being able to guess which ports you are using.

6. Enable HTTPS

We suggest you to enable HTTPS, so that you visit Web service through a secure communication channel.

7. MAC Address Binding

We recommend you to bind the IP and MAC address of the gateway to the equipment, thus reducing the risk of ARP spoofing.

8. Assign Accounts and Privileges Reasonably

According to business and management requirements, reasonably add users and assign a minimum set of permissions to them.

9. Disable Unnecessary Services and Choose Secure Modes

If not needed, it is recommended to turn off some services such as SNMP, SMTP, UPnP, etc., to reduce risks.

If necessary, it is highly recommended that you use safe modes, including but not limited to the following services:

- SNMP: Choose SNMP v3, and set up strong encryption passwords and authentication passwords.
- SMTP: Choose TLS to access mailbox server.
- FTP: Choose SFTP, and set up strong passwords.
- AP hotspot: Choose WPA2-PSK encryption mode, and set up strong passwords.

10. Audio and Video Encrypted Transmission

If your audio and video data contents are very important or sensitive, we recommend that you use encrypted transmission function, to reduce the risk of audio and video data being stolen during transmission.

Reminder: encrypted transmission will cause some loss in transmission efficiency.

11. Secure Auditing

- Check online users: we suggest that you check online users regularly to see if the device is logged in without authorization.
- Check equipment log: By viewing the logs, you can know the IP addresses that were used to log in to your devices and their key operations.

12. Network Log

Due to the limited storage capacity of the equipment, the stored log is limited. If you need to save the log for a long time, it is recommended that you enable the network log function to ensure that the critical logs are synchronized to the network log server for tracing.

13. Construct a Safe Network Environment

In order to better ensure the safety of equipment and reduce potential cyber risks, we recommend:

- Disable the port mapping function of the router to avoid direct access to the intranet devices from external network.
- The network should be partitioned and isolated according to the actual network needs. If there are no communication requirements between two sub networks, it is suggested to use VLAN, network GAP and other technologies to partition the network, so as to achieve the network isolation effect.
- Establish the 802.1x access authentication system to reduce the risk of unauthorized access to private networks.
- Enable IP/MAC address filtering function to limit the range of hosts allowed to access the device.